Standard & Poor's: "AAA" Fitch: "AAA"

(See "RATINGS" herein)

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the Commission, based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. In the further opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Bond Counsel observes that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2016 Bonds. See "TAX MATTERS."

#### \$325,000,000

## SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION SANDAG SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS (LIMITED TAX BONDS) 2016 SERIES A

**Dated: Date of Delivery** 

Due as shown on inside cover

The San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Commission") will issue the Bonds described herein (the "Series 2016 Bonds") pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008 (as amended and supplemented, including by a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, a Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 2008, a Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2010, a Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2012, a Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2014, and a Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016 (collectively, the "Indenture"), between the Commission and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee.

The Series 2016 Bonds are limited obligations of the Commission payable from the receipts of a one-half of one percent (0.5%) retail transactions and use tax (the "Sales Tax") imposed in the County of San Diego (the "County") for transportation and related purposes. Collection of the Sales Tax commenced on April 1, 1988. The Sales Tax is scheduled to expire on March 31, 2048. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS" herein.

The Commission will apply the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds to: (i) finance, refinance and/or reimburse the Commission for its prior payment of the Costs of the Project, (ii) retire a portion of its outstanding Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes, and (iii) pay the costs of issuing the Series 2016 Bonds. See "FINANCING PLAN" and "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS."

The Series 2016 Bonds will be dated their date of delivery. The principal amounts, interest rates, maturity dates, and other information relating to the Series 2016 Bonds are summarized on the inside cover page hereof. The Commission will pay interest on the Series 2016 Bonds on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing on April 1, 2017. Investors may purchase the Series 2016 Bonds in book-entry form only. See APPENDIX E – "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

The Series 2016 Bonds are subject to optional and mandatory sinking fund redemption by the Commission prior to maturity as described herein. See "THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Redemption."

THE SERIES 2016 BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE COUNTY, THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA (THE "STATE") OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF OTHER THAN THE COMMISSION TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGE OF REVENUES DESCRIBED HEREIN, OR A PLEDGE OF THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE. THE CREDIT OR TAXING POWER (OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE) OF THE COMMISSION IS NOT PLEDGED, FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS, THEIR INTEREST, OR ANY PREMIUM DUE UPON REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS. THE SERIES 2016 BONDS ARE NOT SECURED BY A LEGAL OR EQUITABLE PLEDGE OF, OR CHARGE, LIEN OR ENCUMBRANCE UPON, ANY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE COMMISSION OR ANY OF ITS INCOME OR RECEIPTS, EXCEPT THE SALES TAX REVENUES AND CERTAIN OTHER FUNDS PLEDGED UNDER THE INDENTURE.

This cover page contains general information only. Investors must read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

The Series 2016 Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the Commission and received by the Underwriters, subject to the approval of validity by Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the Commission, and certain other conditions. Certain legal matters will be passed on for the Commission by its General Counsel and by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Disclosure Counsel to the Commission, and for the Underwriters by their counsel, Nixon Peabody LLP. It is expected that the Series 2016 Bonds will be available for delivery through the book-entry facilities of The Depository Trust Company on or about August 17, 2016.

Citigroup

Goldman, Sachs & Co.

J.P. Morgan

Stifel

**Wells Fargo Securities** 

# \$325,000,000 SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS (LIMITED TAX BONDS) 2016 SERIES A

#### \$141,840,000 Serial Series 2016 Bonds

Maturity (April 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Yield	Price	CUSIP No. (Base 797400) <sup>†</sup>
2017	\$ 2,765,000	4.00%	0.39%	102.240%	KA5
2018	4,555,000	5.00	0.44	107.362	KB3
2019	4,780,000	5.00	0.48	111.763	KC1
2020	5,020,000	5.00	0.63	115.624	KD9
2021	5,270,000	5.00	0.74	119.321	KE7
2022	5,535,000	5.00	0.89	122.488	KF4
2023	5,810,000	5.00	1.00	125.567	KG2
2024	6,105,000	5.00	1.12	128.269	KH0
2025	6,410,000	5.00	1.22	130.845	KJ6
2026	6,730,000	5.00	1.34	132.936	KK3
2027	7,065,000	5.00	1.51	131.145*	KL1
2028	7,420,000	5.00	1.66	$129.587^*$	KM9
2029	7,790,000	5.00	1.75	128.664*	KN7
2030	8,180,000	5.00	1.81	$128.052^*$	KP2
2031	8,585,000	5.00	1.87	$127.444^*$	KQ0
2032	9,015,000	5.00	1.92	$126.940^*$	KR8
2033	9,465,000	5.00	1.99	$126.238^*$	KS6
2034	9,940,000	5.00	2.04	$125.739^*$	KT4
2035	10,440,000	5.00	2.09	125.243*	KU1
2036	10,960,000	5.00	2.14	$124.749^*$	KV9

\$63,590,000 – 5.00% Term Bonds due April 1, 2041 – Price 123.964%\* – Yield 2.22%; CUSIP No.<sup>†</sup> 797400KW7

\$119,570,000 – 5.00% Term Bonds due April 1, 2048 – Price 123.476%\* – Yield 2.27%; CUSIP No.<sup>†</sup> 797400KX5

Priced to the optional redemption date of April 1, 2026.

CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein are provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the Financial Advisor or the Commission is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2016 Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such an offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein has been provided by the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Commission") and other sources that are believed by the Commission to be reliable. The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement. If given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Commission or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract with the purchasers of the Series 2016 Bonds.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice and neither delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made in conjunction herewith shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Commission or other matters described herein since the date hereof. This Official Statement is submitted with respect to the sale of the Series 2016 Bonds referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose, unless authorized in writing by the Commission.

All descriptions and summaries of documents and statutes hereinafter set forth do not purport to be comprehensive or definitive, and reference is made to each document and statute for complete details of all terms and conditions. All statements herein are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document and statute. Certain capitalized terms used but not defined herein are defined in APPENDIX C – "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE – Definitions."

In connection with the offering of the Series 2016 Bonds, the Underwriters may overallot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market prices of such Series 2016 Bonds at levels above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time. The Underwriters may offer and sell the Series 2016 Bonds to certain dealers, institutional investors and others at prices lower than the public offering prices stated on the inside cover page hereof and such public offering prices may be changed from time to time by the Underwriters.

#### CAUTIONARY STATEMENTS REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Certain statements included or incorporated by reference in this Official Statement constitute forward-looking statements. Such statements are generally identifiable by the terminology used such as "plan," "expect," "estimate," "project," "budget" or other similar words. The achievement of certain results or other expectations contained in such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause actual results, performance or achievements described to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. No assurance is given that actual results will meet the forecasts of the Commission in any way, regardless of the level of optimism communicated in the information. The Commission is not obligated to issue nor does it plan to issue any updates or revisions to the forward-looking statements if or when its expectations change, or events, conditions or circumstances on which such statements are based occur.

### TransNet Early Action Program



1 SR 76: Widen highway

2 SR 52: Widen and extend highway

3 Mid-Coast:

Transit: Old Town-UCSD Transit: UTC SuperLoop I-5/I-8 west to north connector I-5/Genesee Ave Interchange

4 I-15

HOV/Express Lanes Transit: Escondido-Downtown San Diego

Transit: Rancho Bernardo-Sorrento Valley

5 1-805:

HOV/Express Lanes Transit: Otay Mesa-Downtown San Diego Transit: Otay Mesa-Sorrento Valley

6 North Coast: I-5 HOV/Express Lanes Coastal rail double-tracking

7 SPRINTER: Oceanside-Escondido light rail

8 Blue and Orange Line Trolley: Low-floor vehicles Station upgrades

9 Mid-City Rapid: Downtown San Diego-SDSU

10 Goods Movement:

South Line rail upgrades SR 905 SR 905/SR 125/SR 11 connector

11 SR 94/SR 125: South to east connector

#### **Highway Projects**

Completed

— Under Construction

···· Preliminary Engineering

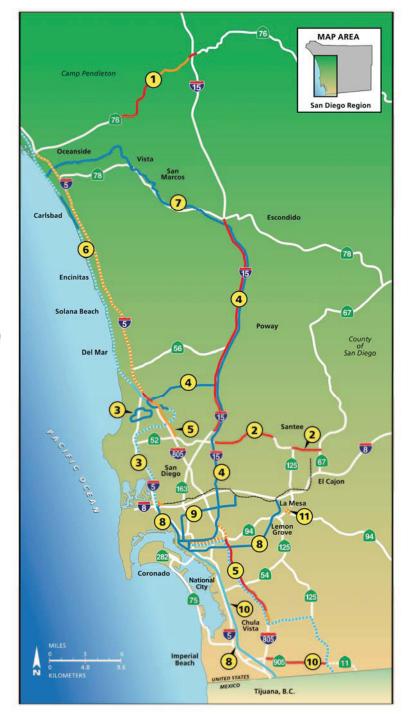
#### **Transit Projects**

Completed

Under Construction

Preliminary Engineering

---- Light Rail Line





#### SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

#### BOARD MEMBERS

CHAIR: Hon. Ron Roberts
VICE-CHAIR: Hon. Terry Sinnott

#### CITY OF CARLSBAD

Hon. Matt Hall, Mayor

(A) Hon. Lorraine Wood, Mayor Pro Tem (A) Hon. Keith Blackburn, Councilmember

#### CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Hon. Mary Salas, Mayor

(A) Hon. Pamela Bensoussan, Councilmember (A) Hon. John McCann, Councilmember

#### CITY OF CORONADO

Hon. Carrie Downey, Councilmember (A) Hon. Michael Woiwode, Councilmember (A) Hon. Bill Sandke, Councilmember

#### CITY OF DEL MAR

Hon. Terry Sinnott, Deputy Mayor (A) Hon. Dwight Worden, Councilmember (A) Hon. Al Corti, Councilmember

#### CITY OF EL CAJON

Hon. Bill Wells, Mayor

(A) Hon. Tony Ambrose, Mayor Pro Tem

#### CITY OF ENCINITAS

Hon. Lisa Shaffer, Deputy Mayor (A) Hon. Tony Kranz, Councilmember (A) Hon. Kristin Gaspar, Mayor

#### CITY OF ESCONDIDO

Hon. Sam Abed, Mayor

(A) Hon. John Masson, Councilmember(A) Hon. Ed Gallo, Councilmember

#### CITY OF IMPERIAL BEACH

Hon. Serge Dedina, Mayor

(A) Hon. Ed Spriggs, Mayor Pro Tempore (A) Hon. Robert Patton, Councilmember

#### CITY OF LA MESA

Hon. Kristine Alessio, Councilmember (A) Hon. Ruth Sterling, Councilmember (A) Hon. Bill Baber, Vice Mayor

#### CITY OF LEMON GROVE

Hon. Mary Teresa Sessom, Mayor (A) Hon. Jerry Jones, Councilmember (A) Hon. Jennifer Mendoza, Councilmember

#### CITY OF NATIONAL CITY

Hon. Ron Morrison, Mayor

(A) Hon. Alejandra Sotelo-Solis, Councilmember

(A) Hon. Mona Rios, Councilmember

#### CITY OF OCEANSIDE

Hon. Jim Wood, Mayor

(A) Hon. Esther Sanchez, Councilmember

(A) Hon. Chuck Lowery, Deputy Mayor

#### CITY OF POWAY

Hon. Steve Vaus, Mayor

(A) Hon. Jim Cunningham, Deputy Mayor

(A) Hon. John Mullin, Councilmember

#### CITY OF SAN DIEGO

Hon. Kevin Faulconer, Mayor

(A) Hon. Lorie Zapf, Councilmember

(A) Hon. Chris Cate, Councilmember

Hon. Todd Gloria, Councilmember

(A) Hon. Sherri Lightner, Council President

(A) Hon. Myrtle Cole, Councilmember

#### CITY OF SAN MARCOS

Hon. Jim Desmond, Mayor

(A) Hon. Chris Orlando, Councilmember (A) Hon. Rebecca Jones, Vice Mayor

#### CITY OF SANTEE

Hon. Jack Dale, Councilmember (A) Hon. John Minto, Vice Mayor (A) Hon. Rob McNelis, Councilmember

#### CITY OF SOLANA BEACH

Hon. Lesa Heebner, Councilmember (A) Hon. Mike Nichols, Councilmember (A) Hon. David A. Zito, Mayor

#### CITY OF VISTA

Hon. Judy Ritter, Mayor

(A) Hon. John Aguilera, Councilmember (A) Hon. Amanda Rigby, Deputy Mayor

#### COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO

Hon. Dianne Jacob, Vice Chair (A) Hon. Bill Horn, Supervisor

Hon. Ron Roberts, Chair (A) Hon. Greg Cox, Supervisor (A) Hon. Dave Roberts, Supervisor

#### ADVISORY MEMBERS

#### IMPERIAL COUNTY

Hon. John Renison, Supervisor, District 1 (A) Maritza Hurtado, City of Calexico

#### CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF

TRANSPORTATION Malcom Dougherty, Director

(A) Laurie Berman, District 11 Director

(A) Bill Figge, District 11 Deputy Director

#### METROPOLITAN TRANSIT SYSTEM

Harry Mathis, Chairman (A) Hon. Mona Rios

#### NORTH COUNTY TRANSIT DISTRICT

Hon. Mark Packard, Chair (A) Hon. Ed Gallo (A) Hon. Mike Nichols

#### UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

CAPT John J. Adametz, CEC, USN, Commanding Officer Naval Facilities Engineering Command Southwest (A) CAPT Daniel P. Turner, CEC, USN, Executive Officer Naval Facilities Engineering Command Southwest

#### SAN DIEGO UNIFIED PORT DISTRICT

Hon. Garry Bonelli, Commissioner (A) Hon. Marshall Merrifield, Chair

#### SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY

Mark, Muir, Vice Chair (A) Jim Madaffer, Director (A) Christy Guerin, Director

## SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA TRIBAL CHAIRMEN'S ASSOCIATION

Hon. Allen Lawson, Chairman, San Pasqual Band of Diegueño Indians Hon. Robert Smith, Chairman, Pala Band of Mission

#### MEVICO

Indians

Hon. Remedios Gómez-Arnau, Cónsul General of Mexico (A) Hon. Rafael Laveage, Deputy Cónsul General of Mexico

(A) Vice Consul Ruth Alicia López

#### SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

#### **MANAGEMENT**

#### **EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR**

Gary L. Gallegos

## CHIEF DEPUTY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

Kim Kawada

#### **GENERAL COUNSEL**

John F. Kirk

## DIRECTOR OF MOBILITY MANAGEMENT AND PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION

Jim Linthicum

#### **DIRECTOR OF FINANCE**

André Douzdjian

#### DIRECTOR OF LAND USE AND TRANSPORTATION PLANNING

Charles "Muggs" Stoll

#### **CHIEF ECONOMIST**

Ray Major

TransNet DIRECTOR

José Nuncio

#### FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Public Financial Management Inc. San Francisco, California

#### **BOND COUNSEL**

Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP San Francisco, California

#### **DISCLOSURE COUNSEL**

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP Los Angeles, California

#### TRUSTEE

U.S. Bank National Association Los Angeles, California

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
General	1
Authority for Issuance	
Security for the Series 2016 Bonds.	
Application of Series 2016 Bond Proceeds	
The Commission and SANDAG	
Additional Bonds and Parity Obligations	
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS	3
General	3
Redemption	
General Redemption Provisions	
General redemption Provisions	
SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS	6
Pledge of Sales Tax Revenues	6
Revenue Fund; Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues	7
No Bond Reserve Fund for the Series 2016 Bonds	9
Issuance of Additional Series of Bonds	9
Parity Obligations	10
Refunding Bonds	11
Subordinate Obligations	11
FINANCING PLAN	11
ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS	12
OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS	12
Sales Tax Revenue Obligations	12
Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes and CP Letter of Credit	
Interest Rate Swap Agreements	
Liquidity Facilities	
Enquirity 1 wernings	
PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE	15
SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION	17
General	17
The Expenditure Plan	
Future Financings	
Executive Staff	
THE SALES TAX	22
Authorization, Application and Collection of the Sales Tax	າາ
Historical Sales Tax Revenues	
Other Sales Taxes Imposed in the County	
Outer bares rakes imposed in the County	

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### (continued)

	Page
COMMISSION INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO	25
RISK FACTORS	26
Economy of the County and the State	
Other Sales Taxes	
No Acceleration of Series 2016 Bonds	
Acceleration of Liquidity Facility Bonds Parity with Variable Rate Bonds	
Limitations of the 2008 Liquidity Facilities	
Loss of Subsidy Payments	
Loss of Tax Exemption	
Bankruptcy Considerations	
Proposition 218	
Further Initiatives	30
ABSENCE OF MATERIAL LITIGATION	30
TAX MATTERS	30
LEGAL MATTERS	32
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE	32
RATINGS	33
UNDERWRITING	33
Purchase of the Series 2016 Bonds	33
Retail Brokerage Arrangements	
FINANCIAL ADVISOR	34
RELATIONSHIP OF CERTAIN PARTIES	35
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS	35
MISCELLANEOUS	36
APPENDIX A – SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2015	)
APPENDIX B - INFORMATION REGARDING THE COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO APPENDIX C - DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE	
APPENDIX D - FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT APPENDIX E - BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	
APPENDIX F - PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL	

#### **OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

# \$325,000,000 SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION SALES TAX REVENUE BONDS (LIMITED TAX BONDS) 2016 SERIES A

#### INTRODUCTION

#### General

This Official Statement, including the cover page and all appendices hereto (the "Official Statement"), provides certain information concerning the issuance and sale by the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Commission") of its Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2016 Series A (the "Series 2016 Bonds") in the aggregate principal amount of \$325,000,000. All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in APPENDIX C—"DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE" or, if not defined therein, in the Indenture.

#### **Authority for Issuance**

Pursuant to the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Act, Chapter 2 of Division 12.7 (Sections 132000 and following) of the Public Utilities Code of the State of California, (the "Act"), the Commission is authorized to issue indebtedness payable in whole or in part from Sales Tax Revenues (defined below). The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued and secured pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, between the Commission and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented by a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, a Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 2008, a Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2010, a Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2012, a Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2014, and a Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016 and, as so supplemented and as further supplemented from time to time pursuant to its terms, is referred to herein as the "Indenture."

The Commission is a separate legal entity from the City of San Diego, California (the "City") and the County of San Diego, California (the "County"). See "SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION."

#### **Security for the Series 2016 Bonds**

The Series 2016 Bonds are limited obligations of the Commission secured by a pledge of sales tax revenues (herein called the "Sales Tax Revenues") derived from a one-half of one percent (0.5%) retail transactions and use tax (the "Sales Tax"), imposed in accordance with the Act and the California Transactions and Use Tax Law (Revenue and Taxation Code Section 7251 and following), net of an administrative fee paid to the California State Board of Equalization (the "BOE") in connection with the collection and disbursement of the Sales Tax. On November 3, 1987, a majority of County voters approved the San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program Ordinance and Expenditure Plan (as amended, the "1987 Ordinance") which imposed the Sales Tax in the County for a 20-year period. Under the 1987 Ordinance, the Sales Tax was scheduled to expire on April 1, 2008. On November 2, 2004, more than two-thirds of County voters approved the San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program *TransNet* Ordinance and Expenditure Plan (the "Sales Tax Extension Ordinance")

and, together with the 1987 Ordinance, the "Ordinance") which provided for an extension of the Sales Tax through March 31, 2048. The Series 2016 Bonds are further secured by a pledge of certain amounts held by the Trustee under the Indenture. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Pledge of Sales Tax Revenues."

The Sales Tax is scheduled to expire on March 31, 2048. The final maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds is April 1, 2048. Under the Indenture, the Trustee is required to make monthly deposits of Sales Tax Revenues in the Interest Fund and Principal Fund in advance of the next semiannual or annual payment of debt service becoming due on the Series 2016 Bonds, in amounts sufficient to pay such debt service, including the final amount becoming due on April 1, 2048. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Revenue Fund; Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues" and "THE SALES TAX – Authorization, Application and Collection of the Sales Tax."

The SANDAG Board of Directors is considering a funding measure for the November 2016 ballot that would ask San Diego County voters whether they support increasing the region's local sales tax by one-half cent to invest in local infrastructure, highway, transit, open space, bike, and pedestrian projects throughout the region. This potential sales tax increase is similar to the TransNet half-cent sales tax for transportation projects. See "SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION." If approved by two-thirds of voters, the "Keep San Diego Moving Forward" measure with an effective date of April 1, 2017, is projected to generate more than \$18 billion over 40 years.

#### **Application of Series 2016 Bond Proceeds**

The Commission will apply the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds to: (i) finance, refinance and/or reimburse the Commission for its prior payment of the Costs of the Project, (ii) retire a portion of its outstanding Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes, and (iii) pay the costs of issuing the Series 2016 Bonds. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS" and "FINANCING PLAN." No debt service reserve will be funded for the Series 2016 Bonds.

#### The Commission and SANDAG

The Board of Directors of the San Diego Association of Governments ("SANDAG") is designated under State legislation to serve as the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Commission"). The Commission is authorized, acting by motion, resolution or ordinance, to enter into contracts and, by a two-thirds vote to authorize the issuance of bonds payable from proceeds of the Sales Tax.

The Commission is responsible for the implementation and administration of transportation improvement programs funded with the Sales Tax known as "*TransNet*." The Commission is authorized to receive sales tax revenues after deduction of required State Board of Equalization costs, approve programs and projects for funding, and adopt implementing ordinances, rules, policies, and take such other actions as may be necessary and appropriate to carry out its responsibilities.

SANDAG is the statutorily created regional transportation planning agency. In 2003, State legislation required the consolidation of the planning, programming, project development, and construction functions of the agencies currently known as San Diego Metropolitan Transit System ("MTS") and North County Transit District ("NCTD") into SANDAG. SANDAG is now responsible for transit planning, programming, project implementation, and construction of transit projects in the region. Neither SANDAG nor the Commission operates public transit services. MTS and NCTD operate such services within the County. The liabilities of SANDAG are not liabilities of the Commission. See "SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION."

#### **Additional Bonds and Parity Obligations**

Pursuant to the Indenture, the Commission has issued the sales tax revenue bonds summarized in the table below. Such bonds and any additional bonds hereafter authorized by, and at any time Outstanding under, the Indenture are referred to collectively herein as "Bonds."

Issue	Outstanding Principal Amount	Final Stated Maturity Date
\$600,000,000 Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2008 Series A, 2008 Series B, 2008 Series C and 2008 Series D (collectively, the "Series 2008 Bonds")	\$402,300,000	04/01/38
\$338,960,000 Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2010 Series A (Taxable Build America Bonds) (the "Series 2010-A Bonds") and	\$338,960,000	04/01/48
\$11,040,000 Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2010 Series B (the "Series 2010-B Bonds" and collectively with the Series 2010-A Bonds, the "Series 2010 Bonds")	\$7,590,000	04/01/30
\$420,585,000 Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2012 Series A (the "Series 2012 Bonds")	\$357,695,000	04/01/48
\$350,000,000 Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds) 2014 Series A (the "Series 2014 Bonds")	\$345,540,000	04/01/48

The Commission may issue additional Bonds and may issue or incur other obligations secured in whole or in part by a pledge of Sales Tax Revenues on a parity with the Bonds and the regularly scheduled payments on the Initial Swaps (as defined herein), the Basis Swap Overlays (as defined herein) and any other Interest Rate Swap Agreements (as defined herein), subject to compliance with the terms and provisions set forth in the Indenture. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Additional Bonds and Parity Obligations" and APPENDIX C – "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE – Issuance of Additional Bonds and Other Obligations." The Commission has issued Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes secured on a basis subordinate to the Bonds and regularly scheduled payments on the Initial Swaps and the Basis Swap Overlays, as described herein. See "OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS."

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS**

#### General

The Series 2016 Bonds are being issued by the Commission pursuant to the Indenture and the Act. The Series 2016 Bonds will be dated their date of delivery and will mature on the dates and in the amounts, and will bear interest at the rates, shown on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Commission will issue the Series 2016 Bonds as fully registered bonds in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Commission will pay interest on the Series 2016 Bonds on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing on April 1, 2017 (each an "Interest Payment Date").

The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and will be registered in the name of a nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Series 2016 Bonds. Investors may purchase Series 2016 Bonds in book-entry form only. Purchasers ("Beneficial Owners") of the Series 2016 Bonds will not receive physical certificates representing their ownership interest in the Series 2016 Bonds purchased. Payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will be made to DTC, and DTC will distribute such payments to its Direct Participants. Disbursement of such payments to Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds is the responsibility of DTC's Direct and Indirect Participants and not the Commission. See APPENDIX E – "BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM."

#### Redemption

*Optional Redemption.* The Series 2016 Bonds maturing on and after April 1, 2027, are subject to redemption prior to their respective stated maturities, at the option of the Commission, from any source of available funds, on any date on or after April 1, 2026, as a whole, or in part by such maturity or maturities as may be specified by Request of the Commission (and by lot within a maturity), at a Redemption Price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, without premium.

Selection of Bonds for Optional Redemption. The Commission shall designate which maturities of any Series 2016 Bonds are to be called for optional redemption pursuant to the Indenture. If less than all Series 2016 Bonds maturing by their terms on any one date and bearing the same rate of interest are to be redeemed at any one time, the Trustee shall select the Series 2016 Bonds of such maturity date to be redeemed by lot and shall promptly notify the Commission in writing of the numbers of the Series 2016 Bonds so selected for redemption. For purposes of such selection, Series 2016 Bonds shall be deemed to be composed of multiples of minimum Authorized Denominations and any such multiple may be separately redeemed. In the event Series 2016 Bonds that are Term Bonds are designated for redemption, the Commission may designate the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments under the Indenture, or portions thereof, that are to be reduced as allocated to such redemption.

*Mandatory Redemption of 2016 Bonds.* The Series 2016 Bonds maturing on April 1, 2041 are Term Bonds and are subject to mandatory redemption from Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for such Series 2016 Bonds, on each date a Mandatory Sinking Account Payment for such Series 2016 Bonds is due, and in the principal amount equal to the Mandatory Sinking Account Payment due on such date at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, without premium.

Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for Series 2016 Bonds maturing on April 1, 2041 shall be due in such amounts and on such dates as follows:

Redemption Date (April 1)		Mandatory Sinking Account Payment
	2037	\$11,510,000
	2038	12,085,000
	2039	12,685,000
	2040	13,320,000
	2041*	13,990,000

<sup>\*</sup> Maturity.

The Series 2016 Bonds maturing on April 1, 2048 are Term Bonds and are subject to mandatory redemption from Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for such Series 2016 Bonds, on each date a Mandatory Sinking Account Payment for such Series 2016 Bonds is due, and in the principal amount equal to the Mandatory Sinking Account Payment due on such date at a Redemption Price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, without premium.

Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for Series 2016 Bonds maturing on April 1, 2048 shall be due in such amounts and on such dates as follows:

Redemption Date (April 1)	Mandatory Sinking Account Payment
2042	\$14,685,000
2043	15,420,000
2044	16,190,000
2045	17,000,000
2046	17,850,000
2047	18,745,000
$2048^{*}$	19,680,000

<sup>\*</sup> Maturity.

Selection of Series 2016 Bonds for Mandatory Sinking Account Redemption. If less than all Series 2016 Bonds maturing by their terms on any one date are to be redeemed at any one time with Mandatory Sinking Account Payments, the Trustee shall select the Series 2016 Bonds of such maturity date to be redeemed by lot, and the Trustee shall promptly notify the Commission in writing of the numbers of the Series 2016 Bonds so selected for redemption. For purposes of such selection, Series 2016 Bonds shall be deemed to be composed of multiples of minimum Authorized Denominations and any such multiple may be separately redeemed.

#### **General Redemption Provisions**

Notice of Redemption. Each notice of redemption of Series 2016 Bonds shall be mailed by the Trustee, not less than twenty (20) nor more than ninety (90) days prior to the redemption date, to each Holder of Series 2016 Bonds and each of the Repositories. A copy of such notice shall also be provided to each of the Notice Parties with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds. Notice of redemption to the Holders of Series 2016 Bonds, the Repositories and the applicable Notice Parties shall be given by first class mail. Each notice of redemption shall state the date of such notice, the date of issue of the Series 2016 Bonds, the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place or places of redemption (including the name and appropriate address or addresses of the Trustee), the CUSIP number (if any) of the maturity or maturities, and, if less than all of any such maturity, the distinctive certificate numbers of the Series 2016 Bonds of such maturity, if any, to be redeemed and, in the case of Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed in part only, the respective portions of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. Each such notice shall also state that on said date there will become due and payable on each of said Series 2016 Bonds the Redemption Price thereof or of said specified portion of the principal amount thereof in the case of a Series 2016 Bond to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption, and that from and after such redemption date interest thereon shall cease to accrue, and shall require that such Series 2016 Bonds be then surrendered at the address or addresses of the Trustee specified in the redemption notice. Neither the Commission nor the Trustee shall have any responsibility for any defect in the CUSIP number that appears on any Series 2016 Bond or in any redemption notice with respect thereto, and any such redemption notice may contain a statement to the effect that CUSIP numbers have

been assigned by an independent service for convenience of reference and that neither the Commission nor the Trustee shall be liable for any inaccuracy in such CUSIP numbers.

Conditional Notice of Redemption; Rescission. With respect to any notice of optional redemption of Series 2016 Bonds, unless, upon the giving of such notice, such Series 2016 Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, such notice is to state that such redemption will be conditional upon the receipt by the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption of amounts sufficient to pay the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, such Series 2016 Bonds to be redeemed, and that if such amounts shall not have been so received said notice will be of no force and effect and the Commission will not be required to redeem such Series 2016 Bonds. In the event that such notice of redemption contains such a condition and such amounts are not so received, the redemption will not be made and the Trustee will within a reasonable time thereafter give notice to the Holders to the effect that such amounts were not so received and such redemption was not made, such notice to be given by the Trustee in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given. The Commission may, at its option, on or prior to the date fixed for redemption in any notice of redemption, rescind and cancel such notice of redemption by Written Request of the Commission to the Trustee, and the Trustee is to mail notice of such cancellation to the recipients of the notice of redemption.

Effect of Redemption. Notice of redemption having been duly given pursuant to the Indenture and moneys for payment of the Redemption Price of, together with interest accrued to the redemption date on, the Series 2016 Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption being held by the Trustee, on the redemption date designated in such notice the Series 2016 Bonds (or portions thereof) so called for redemption shall become due and payable at the Redemption Price specified in such notice, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption. Interest on such Series 2016 Bonds so called for redemption shall cease to accrue, and said Series 2016 Bonds (or portions thereof) shall cease to be entitled to any benefit or security under the Indenture, and the Holders of such Series 2016 Bonds will have no rights in respect thereof except to receive payment of the Redemption Price and interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption from funds held by the Trustee for such payment. All Series 2016 Bonds redeemed pursuant to the provisions described herein shall be cancelled upon surrender.

#### SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS

#### **Pledge of Sales Tax Revenues**

The Bonds are limited obligations of the Commission and are payable as to principal and interest exclusively from Revenues, consisting of Sales Tax Revenues and Swap Revenues, and from all amounts, including proceeds of the Bonds, held in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (other than amounts held in the Rebate Fund, any Letter of Credit Account and any Purchase Fund established for Bonds subject to purchase), subject to certain provisions of the Indenture. "Sales Tax Revenues" means the amounts available for distribution to the Commission on and after July 1, 1988, on account of the Sales Tax after deducting amounts payable by the Commission to the BOE for costs and expenses for its services in connection with the Sales Tax. See "THE SALES TAX."

The 2010 Series A Bonds were issued as "Build America Bonds." The Commission expects to pay a portion of the interest on the 2010 Series A Bonds from a cash subsidy from the United States Treasury (the "Subsidy Payments") pledged thereto under the Indenture. The Commission covenants in the Indenture to comply with all of the conditions to the receipt of the Subsidy Payments and the Indenture provides that the Commission will cause the Subsidy Payments to be sent to the Trustee for deposit to the Interest Fund. See "OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS – Sales Tax Revenue Bonds – Series 2010 Bonds" and "RISK FACTORS – Loss of Subsidy Payments."

The Indenture provides that the pledge of Revenues for the payment of the Bonds, and any debt or other obligations of the Commission payable from Sales Tax Revenues on a parity with the Bonds (such debt or other obligations being hereinafter referred to as "Parity Obligations"), will constitute a first lien on and security interest in the Revenues and such other amounts and will immediately attach thereto and will be effective, binding and enforceable from and after initial delivery by the Trustee of the Bonds or Parity Obligations, without the need for any physical delivery, recordation, filing or further act.

THE BONDS DO NOT CONSTITUTE A DEBT OR LIABILITY OF THE STATE, THE COUNTY OR ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OTHER THAN THE COMMISSION TO THE EXTENT OF THE PLEDGE OF REVENUES DESCRIBED HEREIN, OR A PLEDGE OF THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT OF THE STATE OR OF ANY POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE. THE CREDIT OR TAXING POWER (OTHER THAN AS DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE) OF THE COMMISSION IS NOT PLEDGED, FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS, THEIR INTEREST, OR ANY PREMIUM DUE UPON REDEMPTION OF THE BONDS. THE BONDS ARE NOT SECURED BY A LEGAL OR EQUITABLE PLEDGE OF, OR CHARGE, LIEN OR ENCUMBRANCE UPON, ANY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE COMMISSION OR ANY OF ITS INCOME OR RECEIPTS, EXCEPT THE SALES TAX REVENUES AND CERTAIN OTHER FUNDS PLEDGED UNDER THE INDENTURE.

#### Revenue Fund; Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues

As long as any Bonds are Outstanding or any Parity Obligations remain unpaid, the Commission has assigned the Sales Tax Revenues to the Trustee and shall cause the BOE to transmit the same directly to the Trustee each month, net of the BOE administrative fee which is deducted quarterly. The Trustee is required to deposit all Sales Tax Revenues in the Revenue Fund, maintained and held in trust by the Trustee, when and as such Sales Tax Revenues are received by the Trustee. See APPENDIX C – "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE – Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues." The Sales Tax Revenues are to be received and held in trust by the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and Parity Obligations and will be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes set forth in the Indenture. Investment income on amounts held by the Trustee (other than amounts held in the Interest Fund, the Series 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund to the extent of any deficiency therein, the Rebate Fund, a Letter of Credit Account or any Purchase Fund or Project Fund or for which particular instructions are provided) will also be deposited in the Revenue Fund.

If five days prior to any principal payment date, Interest Payment Date or mandatory redemption date the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund, the Interest Fund, the Principal Fund, including the Sinking Accounts therein, and, as and to the extent applicable, any Bond Reserve Fund established in connection with a Series of Bonds with respect to the payments to be made on such upcoming date are insufficient to make such payments, the Indenture provides that the Trustee shall immediately notify the Commission, in writing, of such deficiency and direct that the Commission transfer the amount of such deficiency to the Trustee on or prior to such payment date. The Commission covenants and agrees in the Indenture to transfer to the Trustee from any Sales Tax Revenues in its possession the amount of such deficiency on or prior to the principal, interest or mandatory redemption date referenced in such notice.

So long as any Bonds remain Outstanding and Parity Obligations, Subordinate Obligations, and all other amounts payable under the Indenture remain unpaid, in each month following receipt and deposit of the Sales Tax Revenues in the Revenue Fund, the Trustee is required under the Indenture to set aside the moneys in the Revenue Fund in the following respective funds, amounts and order of priority (provided that deficiencies in any previously required deposit may be made up prior to the deposit to a

fund subsequent in priority and further provided that set asides or transfers required with respect to outstanding Parity Obligations shall be made on a parity basis each month, as provided in the Indenture):

- Interest Fund. The Indenture requires the Trustee to make monthly deposits in the Interest Fund in an amount equal to (a) one-sixth of the aggregate semiannual amount of interest becoming due and payable on Outstanding fixed interest rate bonds during the next ensuing six-months until the requisite semiannual amount of interest on all such bonds is on deposit, provided that the amounts set aside in such fund with respect to such Series of Bonds shall be sufficient on a monthly pro rata basis to pay the aggregate amount of interest becoming due and payable on the first Interest Payment Date with respect to such fixed interest rate Series of Bonds, plus (b) the aggregate amount of interest to accrue during that month on Outstanding Variable Rate Indebtedness calculated, if the actual rate of interest is not known, at the interest rate specified by the Commission, or if the Commission has not specified an interest rate, at the maximum interest rate borne by such Variable Rate Indebtedness during the month prior to the month of deposit plus one percent (1%); subject to such adjustments as are provided pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture. See APPENDIX C – "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE - Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues." All Subsidy Payments received with respect to the 2010 Series A Bonds and all Swap Revenues received with respect to Interest Rate Swap Agreements that are Parity Obligations are to be deposited in the Interest Fund and credited toward the above-described deposits.
- Principal Fund; Sinking Accounts. The Indenture also requires the Trustee to make monthly deposits in the Principal Fund in an amount equal to at least (a) one-sixth of the aggregate semiannual amount of Bond Obligation becoming due and payable on the Outstanding Serial Bonds of all Series having semiannual maturity dates within the next six (6) months, plus (b) one-twelfth of the aggregate yearly amount of Bond Obligation becoming due and payable on the Outstanding Serial Bonds of all Series having annual maturity dates within the next twelve (12) months, plus (c) one-sixth of the aggregate of the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments to be paid during the next six-month period into the respective Sinking Accounts for the Term Bonds of all Series for which Sinking Accounts have been created and for which semiannual mandatory redemption is required from said Sinking Accounts, plus (d) one-twelfth of the aggregate of the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments to be paid during the next 12-month period into the respective Sinking Accounts for the Term Bonds of all Series for which Sinking Accounts shall have been created and for which annual mandatory redemption is required from such Sinking Accounts; provided, that if the Commission certifies to the Trustee that any principal payments are expected to be refunded on or prior to their respective due dates or paid from amounts on deposit in a Bond Reserve Fund that would be in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement applicable to such Bond Reserve Fund upon such payment, no amounts need be set aside towards such principal to be so refunded or paid.

If the Sales Tax Revenues shall not be sufficient to pay in full all Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be paid at any one time into all such Sinking Accounts, then payments into all such Sinking Accounts will be made on a proportionate basis, in proportion that the respective Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be made into each Sinking Account during the then current 12-month period bear to the aggregate of all of the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be made into all such Sinking Accounts during such 12-month period.

No deposit need be made into the Principal Fund so long as there is in such fund moneys sufficient to pay (i) the Bond Obligations of all Serial Bonds then Outstanding and maturing by their terms within the next twelve (12) months plus (ii) the aggregate of all Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be made in such 12-month period, but less any amounts deposited

into the Principal Fund during such 12-month period and theretofore paid from the Principal Fund to redeem or purchase Term Bonds during such 12-month period; provided that if the Commission certifies to the Trustee that any principal payments are expected to be refunded on or prior to their respective due dates or paid from amounts on deposit in a Bond Reserve Fund that would be in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement applicable to such Bond Reserve Fund upon such payment, no amounts need be on deposit with respect to such principal payments. See APPENDIX C – "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE – Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues."

- 3. <u>Bond Reserve Funds</u>. The Indenture also requires the Trustee to make deposits to any of the Bond Reserve Funds established pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture as soon as possible in each month in which any deficiency in any Bond Reserve Fund occurs, until the balance in such Bond Reserve Fund is at least equal to the applicable Bond Reserve Requirement. See APPENDIX C "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues." The Series 2008 Bonds are currently the only Series of Bonds secured by a Bond Reserve Fund.
- 4. <u>Subordinate Obligations Fund.</u> The Indenture also requires the Trustee to establish a Subordinate Obligations Fund. The Trustee shall deposit in the Subordinate Obligations Fund any Sales Tax Revenues remaining in the Revenue Fund after the transfers described in (1), (2) and (3) above and will transfer such Sales Tax Revenues to the Subordinate Trustee. After the Subordinate Trustee has made the required deposit of Sales Tax Revenues under any Subordinate Indenture, the Subordinate Trustee will transfer any remaining Sales Tax Revenues back to the Trustee.
- 5. <u>Fees and Expenses Fund</u>. The Indenture also requires the Trustee to establish a Fees and Expenses Fund. At the direction of the Commission, after the transfers described above have been made, the Trustee will deposit as soon as practicable in each month in the Fees and Expenses Fund amounts necessary for payment of fees, expenses and similar charges owing in such month or the following month by the Commission in connection with the Bonds or any Parity Obligation and amounts necessary for payment of fees, expenses, and similar charges owing in such month or the following month by the Commission in connection with Subordinate Obligations.

See APPENDIX C – "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE – Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues" for a more complete discussion.

After making the foregoing allocations, all Sales Tax Revenues will be transferred to the Commission and may be applied by the Commission for all lawful purposes of the Commission.

#### No Bond Reserve Fund for the Series 2016 Bonds

No Bond Reserve Fund will be established for the Series 2016 Bonds under the Indenture. The Series 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund is not available to pay debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds.

#### **Issuance of Additional Series of Bonds**

The Commission may by Supplemental Indenture establish one or more Series of Bonds payable from Sales Tax Revenues and secured by the pledge made under the Indenture equally and ratably with the Series 2008 Bonds, the Series 2010 Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds, but only upon compliance by the Commission with certain provisions of the Indenture. Some applicable provisions of the Indenture are described below:

- (a) No Event of Default shall have occurred and then be continuing.
- (b) If the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of such Series of additional Bonds requires either (i) the establishment of a Bond Reserve Fund to provide additional security for such Series of Bonds or (ii) that the balance on deposit in an existing Bond Reserve Fund be increased, forthwith upon the receipt of the proceeds of the sale of Bonds of such Series, to an amount at least equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement with respect to such Series of Bonds and all other Bonds secured by such Bond Reserve Fund to be considered Outstanding upon the issuance of such additional Series of Bonds, the supplemental indenture providing for the issuance of such additional Series of Bonds shall require deposit of the amount necessary. Said deposit may be made from the proceeds of the sale of Bonds of such Series or from other funds of the Commission or from both such sources or in the form of a Reserve Facility as described under APPENDIX C "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE Definitions" and "Establishment and Application of Funds and Accounts Funding and Application of Bond Reserve Funds."
- (c) The Commission shall have placed on file with the Trustee a Certificate of the Commission, certifying that the amount of Sales Tax Revenues collected during the Fiscal Year for which audited financial statements are available preceding the date on which such additional Series of Bonds will become outstanding was equal to at least 2.0 times Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Series of Bonds and Parity Obligations then Outstanding and the additional Series of Bonds then proposed to be issued. For purposes of calculating Maximum Annual Debt Service, principal and interest payments on Obligations are excluded to the extent such payments are to be paid from Revenues then held on deposit by the Trustee or from other amounts on deposit, including Investment Securities and interest to be payable thereon, with the Trustee or other fiduciary in escrow specifically therefor and interest payments are excluded to the extent that such interest payments are to be paid from the proceeds of Obligations, including Investment Securities and interest to be payable thereon, held by the Trustee or other fiduciary as capitalized interest specifically to pay such interest or from pledged Subsidy Payments the Commission expects to receive.

Nothing in the Indenture will prevent or be construed to prevent the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of an additional Series of Bonds and pledging or otherwise providing, in addition to the security given or intended to be given by the Indenture, additional security for the benefit of such additional Series of Bonds or any portion thereof.

#### **Parity Obligations**

As defined in the Indenture, "Parity Obligations" means any indebtedness, installment sale obligation, lease obligation or other obligation of the Commission for borrowed money or the Initial Swaps, the Basis Rate Swap Overlays, or any other Interest Rate Swap Agreement (excluding, in each case, fees and expenses and termination payments on Interest Rate Swap Agreements which fees and expenses and termination payments shall be secured by a lien and charge on the Sales Tax Revenues subordinate to the lien and charge upon the Sales Tax Revenues which secures the Bonds, Parity Obligations and payment of principal and interest on Subordinate Obligations) entered into in connection with a Series of Bonds, in each case incurred in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture described herein and having an equal lien and charge upon the Sales Tax Revenues and therefore payable on a parity with the Bonds (whether or not any Bonds are Outstanding). The Commission may issue or incur additional Parity Obligations which will have, when issued, an equal lien and charge upon the Sales Tax Revenues, provided that the conditions to the issuance of such Parity Obligations set forth in the Indenture are satisfied, including satisfaction of the coverage test described in paragraph (c) above under

the caption "Issuance of Additional Series of Bonds," unless such Parity Obligations are being issued for refunding purposes, in which case the coverage test shall not apply.

#### **Refunding Bonds**

Refunding Bonds may be authorized and issued by the Commission without compliance with the provisions of the Indenture summarized above under paragraph (c) of the caption "Issuance of Additional Series of Bonds," provided that the Trustee shall have been provided with a Certificate of the Commission to the effect that the Commission has determined one of the following: (i) that Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding following the issuance of such Refunding Bonds is less than or equal to Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding prior to the issuance of such Refunding Bonds, or (ii) that the Commission expects a reduction in Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding to result from the refunding to be effected with the proceeds of such Refunding Bonds.

#### **Subordinate Obligations**

Except to the extent restricted by the Indenture, the Commission may issue or incur obligations ("Subordinate Obligations") secured by Sales Tax Revenues on a basis junior and subordinate to the payment of the principal, interest and reserve fund requirements for the Bonds and Parity Obligations, as the same become due and payable and at the times and in the manner as required by the Indenture or as required by the instrument pursuant to which such Parity Obligations were issued or incurred, as applicable. The Commission's outstanding Subordinate Obligations currently consist of the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes in the authorized amount of \$100,000,000 and the credit facility for the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes. As of the date of this Official Statement, \$75,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes was outstanding. Any termination payments under the Commission's Initial Swaps and fees and expenses due under the 2008 Liquidity Facilities (as defined herein) are payable from Sales Tax Revenues on a basis subordinate to the Subordinate Obligations.

#### FINANCING PLAN

The Commission will apply the proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds to: (i) finance, refinance and/or reimburse the Commission for its prior payment of the Costs of the Project, (ii) retire a portion of its outstanding Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes, and (iii) pay the costs of issuing the Series 2016 Bonds. See "ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS."

The Project consists of the *TransNet* Early Action Program (the "*TransNet* EAP") (depicted in the map on page i of this Official Statement) and includes various highway and transit improvements in the Interstates 5, 15, 805 State Route 52 and 76 corridors; implementation of the Mid-Coast Light Rail and Mid-City Rapid Transit projects; trolley vehicle and station upgrades along the Blue and Orange Lines; and double tracking improvements in the coastal rail corridor.

The Commission may use some or all of the Series 2016 Bond proceeds on other projects, as permitted by applicable law.

#### ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The estimated sources and uses of proceeds of the Series 2016 Bonds are shown below:

#### **Estimated Sources of Funds:**

Principal Amount of Series 2016 Bonds	\$325,000,000.00
Premium	78,818,562.20
Total	\$403,818,562.20

#### Estimated Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Project Fund	\$356,170,758.10
Retirement of Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes	46,445,000.00
Underwriters' Discount	572,804.10
Costs of Issuance <sup>(1)</sup>	630,000.00
Total	<u>\$403,818,562.20</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes rating agency, financial advisory, legal and Trustee fees, printing costs and other miscellaneous expenses.

#### **OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS**

#### **Sales Tax Revenue Obligations**

The following Bonds are secured by a pledge of Sales Tax Revenues on a parity under the Indenture. The Series 2008 Bonds are currently the only Series of Bonds secured by a Bond Reserve Fund. No Bond Reserve Fund will support the Series 2016 Bonds.

Series 2008 Bonds. On March 27, 2008, the Commission issued the Series 2008 Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$600,000,000. The Series 2008 Bonds are currently Outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$402,300,000. The Series 2008 Bonds are variable rate demand obligations and currently bear interest at a weekly interest rate. The final maturity date for the Series 2008 Bonds is April 1, 2038. The Commission entered into certain Initial Swaps in connection with the Series 2008 Bonds, pursuant to which the Commission pays fixed rates and receives variable rates. See "OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS – Interest Rate Swap Agreements." A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds described below refunded \$151.5 million of the Series 2008 Bonds and a corresponding notional amount of the Initial Swaps were terminated.

Series 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund. Pursuant to the Indenture, there has been established the Series 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund to be maintained by the Trustee as a pooled reserve fund for the 2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds. The Series 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund is currently funded in the amount of \$17,200,000. The "2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds" are the Series 2008 Bonds and any other Series of Additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds or portions thereof (in each case, payable on a parity with the Series 2008 Bonds from, and secured as to payment on a parity with the Series 2008 Bonds by the Revenues and other funds) issued and designated, by a Supplemental Indenture, to be secured by and entitled to the pledge and benefit of the Series 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund. The Commission has not designated the Series 2010 Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds or the Series 2014 Bonds, and does not intend to designate the Series 2016 Bonds, as 2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds.

Series 2010 Bonds. On November 10, 2010, the Commission issued the Series 2010 Bonds, consisting of the 2010 Series A Bonds and the 2010 Series B Bonds. The Series 2010 Bonds are currently Outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$346,550,000 (consisting of \$338,960,000 of 2010 Series A Bonds and \$7,590,000 of 2010 Series B Bonds). The Series 2010 Series A Bonds are fixed rate bonds and have a final maturity date of April 1, 2048 and the 2010 Series B Bonds are fixed rate bonds and have a final maturity date of April 1, 2030.

The 2010 Series A Bonds were issued as "Build America Bonds." The amount of any Subsidy Payments to be received in connection with the 2010 Series A Bonds is subject to change by the federal government. On March 1, 2013, the federal government announced the implementation of certain automatic spending cuts known as "sequestration." In Fiscal Year 2015-16, sequestration reduced Subsidy Payments to the Commission by approximately \$494,386. The Commission expects future reductions in Subsidy Payments to occur due to the sequester, but is unable to predict the amount or duration of such reductions. Further, Subsidy Payments will only be paid if the 2010 Series A Bonds continue to qualify as Build America Bonds. The Commission does not believe that failure to receive the Subsidy Payments in whole or in part will materially and adversely impact the Commission's ability to pay debt service on the 2010 Series A Bonds or other Bonds. See "RISK FACTORS – Loss of Subsidy Payments."

Series 2012 Bonds. On June 14, 2012, the Commission issued the Series 2012 Bonds. The Series 2012 Bonds are currently Outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$357,695,000. The Series 2012 Bonds are fixed rate bonds and have a final maturity date of April 1, 2048. Proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds refunded a portion of the Series 2008 Bonds in the aggregate principal amount of \$151,500,000.

*Series 2014 Bonds.* On September 10, 2014, the Commission issued the Series 2014 Bonds. The Series 2014 Bonds are currently Outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$345,540,000. The Series 2014 Bonds are fixed rate bonds and have a final maturity date of April 1, 2048.

#### Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes and CP Letter of Credit

In 2005, the Commission authorized the issuance from time to time of San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes (Limited Tax Bonds) (the "Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes") secured by a lien on the Sales Tax Revenues that is subordinate to the lien of the Bonds and any Parity Obligations. The total principal amount of Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes that are authorized to be issued may not exceed \$100,000,000. As of the date of this Official Statement, \$75,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes was outstanding. The payment of principal of and interest on the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes is supported by an irrevocable, transferable direct-pay letter of credit issued by MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (the "CP Letter of Credit"). The CP Letter of Credit is stated to expire on September 16, 2016, but the Commission expects an extension of the CP Letter of Credit prior to such date. The Commission's obligation to reimburse MUFG Union Bank, N.A. for draws under the CP Letter of Credit is secured by a lien on the Sales Tax Revenues on a parity with the lien securing the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes.

Under a Memorandum of Understanding, dated as of June 1, 2008 (the "Certificate Purchase MOU"), by and between the Commission and NCTD, the Commission agreed to issue \$34,000,000 in Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes to purchase outstanding Certificates of Participation evidencing payments by NCTD under a Lease Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2004 (the "NCTD Certificates"), the proceeds of which funded the NCTD "SPRINTER" rail line. Under the Certificate Purchase MOU, while the Commission holds the NCTD Certificates, they bear interest at a rate equal to the weighted average interest rate on the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes and are subject to an amortization schedule of approximately level debt service payments through September 1, 2034, corresponding to the amortization

schedule of an interest rate swap agreement NCTD entered into in connection with the NCTD Certificates. The Commission is not obligated to make any payments under such interest rate swap agreement. The NCTD Certificates are currently outstanding in an aggregate principal amount of \$28,075,000.

#### **Interest Rate Swap Agreements**

*Initial Swaps.* In November 2005, the Commission entered into three interest rate swap agreements (the "Initial Swaps") in an initial aggregate notional amount of \$600,000,000 or \$200,000,000 each. The Initial Swaps became effective as of April 1, 2008, and the notional amounts amortize in tandem with the amortization of the Series 2008 Bonds. The Commission's obligation to make regularly scheduled payments to the counterparties under the Initial Swaps is payable from and secured by Sales Tax Revenues on a parity basis with the Bonds. None of the Initial Swaps obligates the Commission to post any collateral.

Pursuant to the terms of the Initial Swaps, the Commission agreed to pay to the counterparties a fixed rate of interest and the counterparties agreed to pay the Commission a floating rate of interest on the first day of each month, commencing May 1, 2008. Under certain conditions, the Initial Swaps may be terminated, at which time the Commission may be required to make a termination payment to the applicable counterparty. Termination payments payable in accordance with the provisions of the Initial Swaps are secured by a lien on the Sales Tax Revenues subordinate to the lien which secures the Bonds, any Parity Obligations and other Subordinate Obligations, including the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes. A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2012 Bonds refunded \$151.5 million of the Series 2008 Bonds and a corresponding notional amount of the Initial Swaps were terminated. As of July 19, 2016, if the Initial Swaps were terminated in full, the Commission would owe a termination payment of approximately \$133,130,426.

The swap counterparties under the Initial Swaps, the fixed rate of interest paid by the Commission, and the floating rate of interest paid by the swap counterparties are as follows:

Name of Counterparty	Current Notional <u>Amount</u>	<u>Rate</u>	Floating Rate Received by Commission
Goldman Sachs Mitsui Marine Derivative Products, L.P.	\$134,100,000	3.8165%	65% of USD One-Month LIBOR until April 1, 2018; USD SIFMA Swap Index thereafter
Bank of America, N.A.	\$134,100,000	3.8165%	65% of USD One-Month LIBOR until April 1, 2018; USD SIFMA Swap Index thereafter
Bank of America, N.A.	\$134,100,000	3.4100%	65% of USD One-Month LIBOR

Basis Rate Swap Overlays. In March 2009, the Commission entered into two SIFMA/LIBOR floating-to-floating swaps (the "Basis Rate Swap Overlays"), each with Barclays Bank PLC ("Barclays") and each with the initial notional amount of \$156,600,000. Pursuant to the terms of the Basis Rate Swap Overlays, the Commission agreed to pay to Barclays the SIFMA Swap Index and Barclays agreed to pay the Commission 107.4% of 3-month LIBOR on the first day of each month, commencing on May 1, 2018. The Commission's obligation to make regularly scheduled swap payments to Barclays under the Basis Rate Swap Overlays is payable from and secured by Sales Tax Revenues on parity with the Bonds. Under certain circumstances, the Basis Rate Swap Overlays may be terminated, at which time the Commission may be required to make a termination payment to the applicable counterparty; as of July 19, 2016, if the Basis Rate Swap Overlays were terminated in full, the Commission would be owed

approximately \$12,375,319. Under the terms of the Basis Rate Swap Overlays, the Commission may terminate the agreement and cash settle with prior written notice. Termination payments payable in accordance with the provisions of the Basis Rate Swap Overlays are secured by a lien on the Sales Tax Revenues subordinate to the lien that secures the Bonds, any Parity Obligations and Subordinate Obligations, including the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes.

#### **Liquidity Facilities**

The 2008 Series A Bonds and the 2008 Series B Bonds are supported by a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement by and among JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, the Commission and the Trustee, as amended, including by a Fifth Amendment to Standby Bond Purchase Agreement, dated February 21, 2014 (as amended, the "JPMorgan Liquidity Facility"). The JPMorgan Liquidity Facility will expire on March 24, 2017, prior to the final maturity of the 2008 Series A Bonds and the 2008 Series B Bonds, unless extended or terminated in accordance with its terms.

The 2008 Series C Bonds are supported by a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement by and among Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd., acting through its New York Branch, the Commission and the Trustee (the "Mizuho Liquidity Facility"). The Mizuho Liquidity Facility will expire on September 26, 2017, prior to the final maturity of the 2008 Series C Bonds, unless extended or terminated in accordance with its terms.

The 2008 Series D Bonds are supported by a Standby Bond Purchase Agreement by and among State Street Bank and Trust Company, the Commission and the Trustee (the "State Street Liquidity Facility" and, together with the JPMorgan Liquidity Facility and the Mizuho Liquidity Facility, the "2008 Liquidity Facilities"). The State Street Liquidity Facility will expire on June 4, 2019, prior to the final maturity of the 2008 Series D Bonds, unless extended or terminated in accordance with its terms.

The Commission is unable to predict the cost or availability of alternate credit or liquidity arrangements to replace any of the 2008 Liquidity Facilities upon their expiration or termination. See "RISK FACTORS – "Acceleration of Liquidity Facility Bonds."

#### PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE

The following table shows the annual debt service requirements with respect to the Series 2008 Bonds, the Series 2010 Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

#### PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE

		1	ROJECTED DEBT SI	ERVICE SCHEDULE			<b>Combined Net</b>
Fiscal Year					Series 20	016 Bonds	Annual
<b>Ending June 30</b>	Series 2008 Bonds <sup>(1)</sup>	Series 2010 Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>	Series 2012 Bonds	Series 2014 Bonds	Principal	Interest	<b>Debt Service</b>
2017	\$ 14,808,663	\$ 14,480,769	\$ 33,537,250	\$ 21,761,950	\$ 2,765,000	\$ 10,093,907	\$ 97,447,539
2017	14,808,663	14,479,169	33,540,250	21,762,450	4,555,000	16,111,750	105,257,282
2019	14,808,663	14,481,569	33,537,500	21,761,450	4,780,000	15,884,000	105,257,282
2020	14,808,663	14,482,769	33,539,750	21,763,450	5,020,000	15,645,000	105,259,632
2021	14,808,663	14,097,769	33,924,750	21,762,700	5,270,000	15,394,000	105,257,882
2022	14,808,663	14,096,969	33,921,250	21,763,700	5,535,000	15,130,500	105,256,082
2023	33,294,552	14,100,569	15,433,000	21,765,700	5,810,000	14,853,750	105,257,571
2024	33,206,205	14,098,369	15,521,750	21,762,950	6,105,000	14,563,250	105,257,524
2025	33,393,932	14,100,019	15,337,250	21,764,950	6,410,000	14,258,000	105,264,151
2026	33,548,529	14,097,019	15,182,500	21,760,700	6,730,000	13,937,500	105,256,248
2027	33,073,679	14,098,019	15,656,000	21,764,700	7,065,000	13,601,000	105,258,398
2028	33,482,264	14,097,819	15,246,250	21,760,700	7,420,000	13,247,750	105,254,783
2029	33,548,517	14,096,819	15,185,750	21,763,200	7,790,000	12,876,750	105,261,036
2030	33,581,642	14,100,019	15,147,500	21,760,950	8,180,000	12,487,250	105,257,361
2031	33,581,637	13,507,219	15,740,000	21,763,200	8,585,000	12,078,250	105,255,306
2032	33,548,503	13,507,219	15,771,250	21,763,700	9,015,000	11,649,000	105,254,672
2033	33,780,400	13,507,219	15,542,250	21,761,450	9,465,000	11,198,250	105,254,569
2034	33,669,966	13,507,219	15,650,250	21,765,450	9,940,000	10,725,000	105,257,885
2035	33,824,562	13,507,219	15,498,250	21,764,200	10,440,000	10,228,000	105,262,231
2036	33,934,986	13,507,219	15,388,250	21,761,700	10,960,000	9,706,000	105,258,155
2037	34,001,238	13,507,219	15,322,750	21,761,700	11,510,000	9,158,000	105,260,907
2038	34,321,478	13,507,219	14,999,000	21,762,700	12,085,000	8,582,500	105,257,897
2039	J4,J21,470 	41,947,219	20,879,250	21,763,200	12,685,000	7,978,250	105,252,919
2040		41,908,913	20,878,250	21,761,700	13,320,000	7,344,000	105,212,863
2041		41,861,973	20,884,500	21,761,700	13,990,000	6,678,000	105,176,173
2042	==	41,820,003	20,881,000	21,761,450	14,685,000	5,978,500	105,125,953
2043		41,776,012	20,881,500	21,764,200	15,420,000	5,244,250	105,085,962
2044		41,728,205	20,879,756	21,762,950	16,190,000	4,473,250	105,034,161
2045		41,679,790	20,879,730	21,760,950	17,000,000	3,663,750	104,983,715
2046		41,628,775	20,879,223	21,764,063	17,850,000	2,813,750	104,934,832
2047		41,573,166	20,885,238	21,765,375	18,745,000	1,921,250	104,890,029
2048		41,515,972	20,888,000	21,762,988	19,680,000	984,000	104,830,960
Totals (rounded)	\$626,644,069	\$724,405,451	\$657,437,713	\$696,412,225	\$325,000,000	\$328,488,407	\$3,358,387,860
i otais (rounded)	Ψυμυ,υττ,υυ/	Ψ14T9TUJ9TJ1	Ψυσι9τσι9113	Ψ <b>U/U</b> 9 <b>T1</b> E9EEJ	ψ323,000,000	Ψ320, T00, T01	ψυ,υυ,υυ,

<sup>(1)</sup> Interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is calculated based on the fixed interest rates payable by the Commission to the swap counterparties pursuant to the Initial Swaps; the fixed interest rates payable under the Initial Swaps range from 3.41% to 3.8165%.

<sup>(2)</sup> Series 2010-A Bonds projected debt service net of Subsidy Payments. See "RISK FACTORS – Loss of Subsidy Payments."

#### SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

#### General

The Commission was organized pursuant to the Act and is responsible for providing improvements to the transportation system and other public infrastructure systems in the County funded with the Sales Tax. To carry out this responsibility, the Commission adopted in 1987 the initial San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program Ordinance (Commission Ordinance 87-1 – Proposition A, 1987) (referred to herein as the "1987 Ordinance"). In 2004, the Commission adopted the San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program *TransNet* Ordinance and Expenditure Plan (Commission Ordinance 04-01), referred to herein as the "2004 Sales Tax Extension Ordinance," which provides for an extension of the retail transactions and use tax implemented by the initial 1987 Ordinance for a 40-year period commencing on April 1, 2008. See "– The Expenditure Plan" below. The Commission Board is composed of the SANDAG Board of Directors. However, the liabilities of SANDAG are not liabilities of the Commission. SANDAG employees carry out the work of the Commission. The Commission has no employees.

On January 1, 2003, Senate Bill 1703 took effect, changing the structure of SANDAG from a Joint Powers Authority to a State-created regional government agency. The effect of this legislation was to make SANDAG a permanent rather than voluntary association of local governments and to increase SANDAG's responsibilities and powers. The SANDAG Board of Directors consists of voting representatives from the County and 18 incorporated cities within the County. Supplementing these voting members are advisory representatives from Imperial County, the U.S. Department of Defense, Caltrans, San Diego Unified Port District, MTS, NCTD, San Diego County Water Authority, Southern California Tribal Chairmen's Association, and Mexico. Policy Advisory Committees assist the SANDAG Board of Directors in carrying out the agency's work program. The SANDAG Board of Directors is also assisted by a professional staff of approximately 250 planners, engineers, research specialists, and supporting staff. Senate Bill 1703 also required the consolidation of the planning, programming, project development, and construction functions of MTS and NCTD into SANDAG. SANDAG is responsible for transit planning, project implementation, and construction of regional transit projects in the County. Neither the Commission nor SANDAG operates transit services. Transit operations in the County are the responsibility of MTS and NCTD.

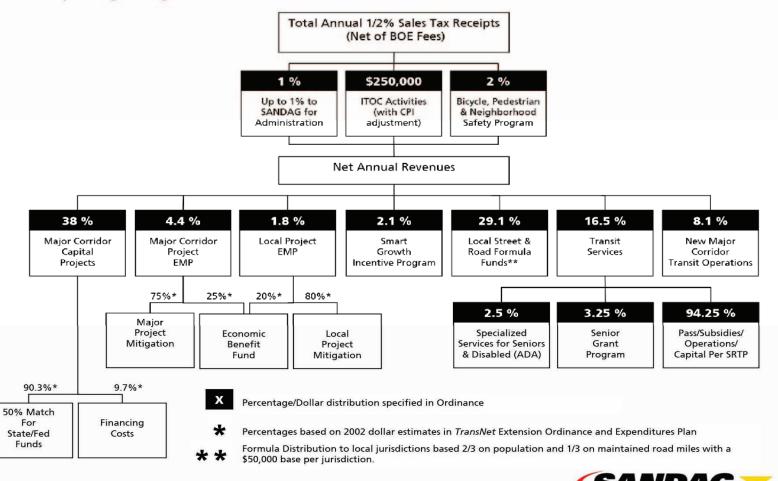
On October 28, 2011, the SANDAG Board of Directors adopted the 2050 Regional Transportation Plan and its Sustainable Communities Strategy ("2050 RTP"), which describes a plan for investing local, State and federal transportation funds expected to come into the region over the next 40 years. The Commission issued a progress report regarding the 2050 RTP in April 2015. Pending litigation against SANDAG broadly alleges that the programmatic Environmental Impact Report ("EIR") prepared for the 2050 RTP is inconsistent with the California Environmental Quality Act. Among other things, the Plaintiffs' request injunctive relief, which, if granted, could stay construction of projects listed in the 2050 RTP until after SANDAG corrects any alleged deficiencies in the EIR. Certain projects managed by the Commission are included in the 2050 RTP. The Commission believes that the likelihood of any stay prohibiting work on projects already under construction is remote.

#### The Expenditure Plan

The 1987 Ordinance and the 2004 Sales Tax Extension Ordinance each outline a series of projects (together, the "Expenditure Plan") to be completed during the term of the Sales Tax. The Expenditure Plan may be found at: http://www.sandag.org/index.asp?publicnoticeid=227&fuseaction=notices.detail. The Expenditure Plan is not incorporated herein by reference. The Ordinance specifies that Sales Tax Revenues are to be applied according to the following diagram.



#### Allocation of Funds—FY09 to FY48



To implement the Expenditure Plan, the Commission annually adopts finance plan updates (each, a "*TransNet* Plan of Finance") that describe major program revenue, cost and project budget and schedule assumptions. Each *TransNet* Plan of Finance adopted by the Commission sets forth projected cash flow and borrowing requirements during the term of the program covered by such plan. The *TransNet* Early Action Program (depicted in the map entitled "*TransNet* Early Action Program at the front of this Official Statement) includes various highway and transit improvements in the Interstates 5, 15, 805 corridors; State Route 52 and 76 corridors; implementation of the Mid-Coast Light Rail Project; trolley vehicle and station upgrades along the Blue and Orange Lines; and double tracking improvements in the coastal rail corridor to be financed by the proceeds of Bonds, Sales Tax Revenues, and eligible federal, state, and local revenues.

In response to changing conditions, the *TransNet* Plan of Finance is updated on an annual basis. The update includes the latest project cost estimates, actual revenues received, and estimated revenue projections. The update allows the Commission to assess the strength of the program and appropriate changes to the implementation of the Project. In response to economic conditions during which costs have decreased while sales tax collections have increased, the Board has accelerated projects to take advantage of a construction bid environment offering bids significantly below engineering estimates. During periods when costs were rising faster than revenues, the Commission has deferred the implementation of certain projects to allow the *TransNet* Plan of Finance to remain focused on the highest priority projects.

At its January 22, 2016 meeting, the SANDAG Board unanimously approved the 2015 *TransNet* Plan of Finance continuing the implementation of major transportation projects in the region.

As a guiding principle, the Commission's primary borrowing is focused on capital programs: (1) Major Corridor Capital Projects; (2) Major Corridor Environmental Mitigation Program ("EMP"); and (3) Local Project EMP. The remaining Sales Tax Revenues are allocated to current expenses for the remaining programs. From time to time, at the request of member agencies (local jurisdictions), the Commission may borrow for local street and road capital improvements, with the debt service for these improvements paid from each respective agency's share of Local Street & Road Formula Funds.

#### **Future Financings**

The Commission manages the implementation of its capital program based on project readiness and the availability of federal and State funds, and may advance or slow down the delivery of projects in response to current conditions. No assurance can be given regarding the amount of additional Bonds that may be issued by the Commission in the future, subject to the limitations of the Indenture. However, the Commission anticipates issuing additional Bonds or other obligations from time to time in addition to the Series 2016 Bonds and the Outstanding Series 2008 Bonds, Series 2010 Bonds, Series 2012 Bonds and Series 2014 Bonds, to fund transportation projects authorized under the Expenditure Plan. The Commission currently expects to issue an aggregate amount of additional Bonds in the range of \$400 to \$600 million through calendar year 2020. The issuance of additional Bonds or other obligations is subject to the requirements of the Indenture. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Additional Bonds and Parity Obligations."

The Commission has applied to the U.S. Department of Transportation for a \$585.4 million secured loan (the "TIFIA Loan") under the Transportation Infrastructure Finance and Innovation Act (the "TIFIA Act"). In its application, the Commission has proposed that the TIFIA Loan be secured by a new subordinate lien on Sales Tax Revenues ranking below the Fees and Expenses Fund established under the Indenture. See "SECURITY AND SOURCES OF PAYMENT FOR THE SERIES 2016 BONDS – Revenue Fund; Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues." Thus, the TIFIA Loan would be secured by Sales Tax

Revenues on basis subordinate to the Bonds and any Subordinate Obligations. In its application, pursuant to the provisions set forth in the MAP-21 amendments to the TIFIA Act, the Commission has proposed that the TIFIA Loan not be secured by a springing lien and will not be subject to acceleration. The final provisions of the TIFIA Loan will be consistent with the requirements of the Indenture. The Commission expects the TIFIA Loan to close in autumn 2016.

The Commission is also authorized to issue up to \$100,000,000 in the aggregate principal amount of Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes. See "OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS – Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes and CP Letter of Credit."

#### **Executive Staff**

The SANDAG staff serves as staff to the Commission. Key staff members, the position held by each and a brief statement of the background of each staff member are set forth below.

Gary L. Gallegos, *Executive Director*. Mr. Gallegos serves as SANDAG's Chief Executive Officer and the secretary of the Board of Directors of both SANDAG and the Commission. He is responsible for the overall management of SANDAG and the Commission, including execution of its operational policies and procedures, approved budget, and all personnel decisions. Mr. Gallegos was appointed by the SANDAG Board of Directors to his present position in 2001. Recently, Mr. Gallegos' oversaw completion of the Interstate 15 Express Lanes, a \$1.3 billion expressway within a freeway, and spearheading the acquisition of the State Route 125 toll road, commonly known as the South Bay Expressway, for \$341.5 million. In 2004, Mr. Gallegos led the effort to extend TransNet, a regional half-cent sales tax for transportation. Most recently, Mr. Gallegos has worked with partner agencies toward securing the federal and state approvals necessary to create a third international border crossing in San Diego County – Otay Mesa East – and a short connecting highway. SANDAG will administer a toll that will generate funds to pay for the facility. Prior to joining SANDAG, Mr. Gallegos held the position of District Director for Caltrans District 11, encompassing San Diego and Imperial Counties. Mr. Gallegos holds a B.S. degree in Civil Engineering from the University of New Mexico and is a registered civil engineer.

Kim Kawada, Chief Deputy Executive Director. Ms. Kawada's major responsibilities include managing the ongoing operations of SANDAG. She is responsible for overseeing the day-to-day activities of an agency with a \$1 billion budget and about 350 employees, including the Administration, Finance, Land Use and Transportation Planning, Mobility Management and Project Implementation, Operations, Technical Services, and TransNet Departments. She joined SANDAG in 1995, serving in a variety of leadership roles at the agency for more than 21 years. Ms. Kawada works with other local, regional, state, and federal agencies on regional infrastructure planning, programming and implementation issues. She has extensive experience working with elected leaders throughout the region to build consensus to achieve wide-ranging regional goals. Prior to her current role, Ms. Kawada served as TransNet and Legislative Affairs Program Director managing and directing the operations of the SANDAG TransNet program and federal and state legislative affairs. Ms. Kawada has played an instrumental role in many of the agency's programs and projects, ranging from long-term transportation planning to budgeting to setting public policy priorities. Her leadership on legislative efforts enabled SANDAG to operate new toll and managed lanes to expand travel choices, and to use innovative project delivery methods to save money and accelerate completion. She is a graduate of Brown University with a Bachelor of Arts in American History.

**John F. Kirk**, *General Counsel*. Mr. Kirk was appointed General Counsel for SANDAG and the Commission in January 2012. Mr. Kirk was originally hired by SANDAG as Deputy General Counsel in June 2006. Between 1990 and 2006 Mr. Kirk served the City of San Diego as a Deputy City Attorney. Mr. Kirk holds a Bachelors' degree from Wabash College and a Juris Doctorate from Pepperdine University's School of Law.

André Douzdjian, Director of Finance. Mr. Douzdjian serves as SANDAG's Chief Financial Officer and directs all financial and budgeting functions for SANDAG and the Commission. Mr. Douzdjian recently returned to SANDAG in June of 2012. During the previous 12 years, Mr. Douzdjian worked in the capacity of Chief Financial Officer for two privately-held staffing companies, where he was a co-founder and shareholder of those businesses. Prior to that, Mr. Douzdjian was the Financial Services Manager at SANDAG, a position that he held for almost ten years, from 1991 to 2000. Prior to his employment at SANDAG, Mr. Douzdjian was a Senior Accountant for KPMG, LLP, a certified accounting firm. Mr. Douzdjian received a Bachelor of Business Administration (B.A.) degree in Accounting in 1988 from the University of San Diego and a Master's degree in Business Administration (M.B.A.) with an emphasis in Finance in 1996 from San Diego State University and is a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Douzdjian is a member of the Government Finance Officers Association.

**Jim Linthicum**, *Director of Mobility Management and Project Implementation*. Mr. Linthicum is directly responsible for the implementation of all capital improvement projects, including *TransNet* funded projects, under the control of the Commission. He is accountable for the scope, schedule, and cost of regional transportation projects and coordinates these efforts with federal, State, and local transportation agencies. Mr. Linthicum transferred to SANDAG from MTS in 2003 as a result of the consolidation of project development and construction functions into SANDAG. Prior to his employment at MTS, Mr. Linthicum worked for the California Department of Transportation for 24 years. Mr. Linthicum holds a B.S. degree in Civil Engineering from Pennsylvania State University.

Charles "Muggs" Stoll, Director of Land Use and Transportation Planning. Mr. Stoll is responsible for development and implementation of SANDAG's Regional Comprehensive Plan and Regional Transportation Plan and oversees planning and project development activities in the areas of transportation, public transit, land use, public facilities, environmental management, and interregional and binational collaboration. Mr. Stoll joined SANDAG in April 2007 after spending more than 20 years with the California Department of Transportation at its San Diego District Office where he gained experience in many functional units. His career involved primarily project development functions, including assignments in construction as a Resident Engineer, Project Director with responsibility for all phases of development of the proposed tollway portion of future State Route 125 (South Bay Expressway), Deputy District Director of the Environmental Division, the District's Capital Program Chair Deputy, and an eight-week acting assignment as the Chief of Staff to the Director of Caltrans in Sacramento. Mr. Stoll received a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) degree in Civil Engineering in 1983 and a Master's degree in Business Administration (M.B.A.) in 1985. Both degrees were earned at San Diego State University. He has been a Registered Engineer in the State since 1988.

Ray Major, Chief Economist. Mr. Major originally joined SANDAG in 1987 as a Research Analyst and economist responsible for SANDAG's econometric and economic impact models, custom analytic research projects, and for developing the San Diego region's comprehensive Economic Prosperity Strategy. He left SANDAG in 1994 and joined the Nielsen companies where he served as a senior executive holding numerous positions including Chief Marketing Officer, Chief Customer Officer, and product strategist. Mr. Major oversaw the product development of Claritas, a major provider of demographic and segmentation data. As General Manager of Integras, he ran the division of Claritas specializing in Business Intelligence (BI) and predictive analytics, geo-spatial and economic modeling services. In 2010, Mr. Major moved to Halo BI, a state-of-the-art business intelligence and predictive

modeling software and service provider where he served as CMO, COO, and CEO. Mr. Major rejoined SANDAG in 2015 where he now serves as the Chief Economist. Mr. Major holds both graduate and undergraduate degrees in economics from San Diego State University, with an emphasis in developmental economics, and econometrics.

José Nuncio, TransNet Director. Mr. Nuncio manages and directs the operations of the SANDAG TransNet Department and is responsible for the programming of federal, state, local and TransNet funds, revenue forecasts for the agency's long-range transportation plans, internal and external accountability and communication through the TransNet Dashboard and staffing for the Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee. Mr. Nuncio joined SANDAG in April 2002 after spending more than 10 years with the California Department of Transportation at its San Diego District Office where he gained experience in the areas of programming, project management and development, and international border affairs. Mr. Nuncio received a Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Aerospace Engineering from the University of Michigan in 1989 and a Master of Science (M.S.) in Structural Engineering in 1991 from the University of California at San Diego. Mr. Nuncio has been a Registered Civil Engineer in the State of California since 1995.

#### THE SALES TAX

#### **Authorization, Application and Collection of the Sales Tax**

The Commission is authorized by the Act to adopt a retail transactions and use tax ordinance applicable in the incorporated and unincorporated territory of the County in accordance with California's Transactions and Use Tax Law (Revenue and Taxation Code Sections 7251 *et seq.*), upon authorization by a majority of the electors voting on the issue. On November 3, 1987, the voters approved the 1987 Ordinance which imposed the Sales Tax in the County for a twenty-year period. On November 2, 2004, more than two-thirds of the voters approved the Sales Tax Extension Ordinance which, among other things, extended the collection of the tax to March 31, 2048. The Ordinance imposes the Sales Tax on the gross receipts of retailers from the sale of tangible personal property sold in the County and upon the storage, use or other consumption in the County of such property purchased from any retailer for storage use or other consumption in the County, subject to certain limited exceptions described below.

Collection of the Sales Tax is administered by the BOE. The BOE, after deducting a fee for administering the Sales Tax, remits the remaining Sales Tax Revenues to the Trustee which are then applied to satisfy the Commission's obligations with respect to the Bonds and Parity Obligations. The remaining Sales Tax Revenues are then remitted to the Trustee for the Commission's Subordinate Obligations, including the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes. After payment of debt service requirements on the Subordinate Obligations, any remaining unapplied Sales Tax Revenues are then remitted to the Trustee for payment of certain fees and expenses and thereafter to the Commission. The fee charged by the BOE is determined by the BOE pursuant to statute. The fee charged by the BOE to the Commission for collection of the Sales Tax for Fiscal Year 2016 was \$3,351,270. The fee that the BOE is authorized to charge for collection of the Sales Tax is determined by State legislation and may be increased or decreased by legislative action. There can be no assurances that the amount of this fee or the method for determining the amount of the fee will remain the same.

The BOE disburses collected sales tax monthly to sales taxing jurisdictions such as the Commission through a five-step procedure. First, the BOE calculates 90% of the same quarter disbursement from the prior year. Second, the BOE multiplies this number by the quarterly growth rate provided by the State Department of Finance. Third, the BOE divides the quarterly projection into three monthly disbursements of 30%, 30% and 40%. Fourth, the disbursement for the first month of each quarter is adjusted by a true-up for the previous quarter to reconcile actual sales tax collections with the

disbursements made in accordance with the preceding formula. Fifth, a quarterly administration fee is subtracted from the first month's disbursement. From time to time there are corrections made by the BOE for prior periods.

The Sales Tax is imposed in addition to a 7.5 percent sales and use tax levied statewide by the State and local sales tax measures enacted by cities, as described below under "- Other Sales Taxes Imposed in the County." In general, the statewide sales tax applies to the gross receipts of retailers from the sale of tangible personal property. The statewide use tax is imposed on the storage, use or other consumption in the State of property purchased from a retailer for such storage, use or other consumption. Since the use tax does not apply to cases where the sale of the property is subject to the sales tax, the application of the use tax generally is to purchases made outside of the State for use within the State, subject to certain exceptions. Many categories of transactions are exempt from the Statewide sales and use tax and from the Sales Tax. The most important are: sales of food products for home consumption; prescription medicine; edible livestock and their feed; seed and fertilizer used in raising food for human consumption; and gas, electricity and water when delivered to consumers through mains, lines, and pipes. In addition, "Occasional Sales" (i.e., sales of property not held or used by a seller in the course of activities for which he or she is required to hold a seller's permit) are generally exempt from the statewide sales and use tax and from the Sales Tax. Action by the State legislature or by voter initiative could change the transactions and items upon which the Statewide sales and use tax and the Sales Tax are imposed. Such changes or amendments could have either an adverse or beneficial impact on the Sales Tax Revenues. The Commission is not currently aware of any proposed legislative change, which would have a material adverse effect on Sales Tax Revenues. See also "RISK FACTORS – Proposition 218."

#### **Historical Sales Tax Revenues**

The Commission began receiving distributions of the Sales Tax from the BOE in June, 1988. The following table shows the Sales Tax remitted to the Commission during the Fiscal Years ended June 30, 1990 through June 30, 2015.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

## SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION HISTORICAL SALES TAX REVENUES

Fiscal Year Ended June 30	Sales Tax Revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	% Change From Prior Fiscal Year
1990	\$113,758,624	<del></del>
1991	109,806,529	(3.5)%
1992	106,105,958	(3.4)
1993	111,783,116	5.4
1994	111,461,846	$(0.3)^{(2)}$
1995	114,303,387	2.5
1996	123,511,934	8.1
1997	131,592,528	6.5
1998	145,754,155	10.8
1999	156,909,677	7.7
2000	172,274,619	9.8
2001	189,795,888	10.2
2002	192,836,199	1.6
2003	200,600,386	4.0
2004	213,230,634	6.3
2005	228,562,785	7.2
2006	243,317,789	6.5
2007	247,924,304	1.9
2008	244,406,219	(1.4)
2009	221,991,360	(9.2)
2010	204,191,747	(8.0)
2011	221,304,014	8.4
2012	236,947,113	7.1
2013	247,221,162	4.3
2014	260,114,931	5.2
2015	268,840,549	3.4
2016	275,500,023 <sup>(3)</sup>	2.5

<sup>(1)</sup> Cash basis, net of BOE administrative fee.

Source: San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission.

Annual Sales Tax Revenues received for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016 totaled \$275,500,023 (unaudited), an increase of 2.5 percent over the prior Fiscal Year.

Sales Tax Revenues for the Fiscal Year ended June 30, 2016 are approximately 2.62 times Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Series 2008 Bonds, the Series 2010 Bonds (net of the Subsidy Payments), the Series 2012 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds, based on the debt service shown in the table "PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE SCHEDULE" herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects, in part, effect of increase in BOE administration fee in 1994.

<sup>(3)</sup> Unaudited.

#### Other Sales Taxes Imposed in the County

With limited exceptions, the Sales Tax is imposed upon the same transactions and items subject to the 7.5 percent sales and use tax levied statewide by the State. The State Legislature or the voters of the State, through the initiative process, could change or limit the transactions and items upon which the statewide sales tax and the Sales Tax are imposed. Any such change or limitation could have an adverse impact on the Sales Tax Revenues collected. See "RISK FACTORS – Other Sales Taxes."

In addition to the statewide sales and use tax and the Sales Tax, the following sales and use taxes are imposed in certain cities within the County. No portion of the statewide sales and use tax or the following taxes imposed in certain cities within the County are pledged to the repayment of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Sales and Use Tax	Tax Rate	Effective <u>Date</u>	Termination <u>Date</u>
City of El Cajon Service Preservation Transactions and Use Tax	0.50%	04/01/09	03/31/29
City of La Mesa Transactions and Use Tax	0.75	04/01/09	03/31/29
City of National City Transactions and Use Tax	1.00	10/01/06	09/30/16
City of Vista Transactions and Use Tax	0.50	04/01/07	03/31/37

Source: California City and County Sales and Use Tax Rates (April 1, 2016), California State Board of Equalization.

For information concerning historical taxable sales in the County, see the table entitled "County of San Diego, Taxable Sales Transactions" in APPENDIX B – "Information Regarding the County of San Diego."

#### COMMISSION INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO

Funds of the Commission are invested pursuant to an investment policy adopted by the Commission Board, which permits the Commission to invest in some (but not all) of the types of securities authorized by State law for the investment of funds of local agencies. The securities in which the Commission currently is authorized to invest include United States treasury notes, bonds and bills, bonds, notes, bills, warrants and obligations issued by certain agencies of the United States, bankers acceptances, commercial paper of prime quality, certificates of deposit, medium term corporate notes, shares of beneficial interest issued by a California joint powers authority, the State's local agency investment fund, the San Diego County local agency investment fund, collateralized repurchase agreements, and other securities authorized under State law as appropriate for public fund investments and not specifically prohibited by the investment policy. The investment policy (which is subject to change in the future) does not allow investment in reverse repurchase agreements, mortgage interest strips, inverse floaters or securities lending or any investment that fails to meet the credit or portfolio limits of the investment policy at the time of investment.

Funds held by the Trustee under the Indenture are invested in Investment Securities (as defined in Appendix C) by the Trustee in accordance with instructions from the Commission. The instructions from the Commission currently restrict those investments to investments permitted by the investment policy adopted by the Commission Board described above (except that the Trustee is permitted to invest a greater percentage of funds in specific securities than the investment policy would otherwise permit).

The value of the various investments in the portfolio will fluctuate on a daily basis as a result of a multitude of factors, including generally prevailing interest rates and other economic conditions. Further, such values may vary based on credit quality, ratings, or other factors. Therefore, there can be no assurance that the values of the various investments in the portfolio will not vary significantly from the values described below. Further, the values specified in the following tables were based upon estimates of market values provided to the Commission by a third party as of March 31, 2016. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that if these securities had been sold on March 31, 2016, the portfolio would have received the values specified. In addition, under certain provisions of the Indenture, funds and accounts held under the Indenture must be invested in certain specified Investment Securities that include investment agreements and other investments not described above.

As of March 31, 2016, the average maturity of the Commission's portfolio was 500 days, with an average yield of approximately 0.92 percent.

## INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO INFORMATION as of March 31, 2016

Investments	Percent of Portfolio (Market Value)	Par Value	Market Value
Cash and Cash Equivalents	14.8%	\$ 89,961,899	\$ 89,961,899
State of California Local			
Agency Investment Fund	6.5	39,889,251	39,889,251
United States Agencies	48.4	294,779,546	295,110,673
Corporate Medium Term Notes	17.6	107,349,443	107,171,034
Municipal Bonds/Notes	0.0	230,000	230,934
Commercial Paper	0.3	1,691,694	1,696,619
Certificates of Deposit	7.3	44,565,500	44,565,340
Asset-Backed Securities	0.5	2,960,715	2,963,433
Certificates of Participation	4.6	28,075,000	28,075,000
TOTAL	100.0%	\$609,503,048	\$609,664,183

Source: The Commission.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

#### **Economy of the County and the State**

The Series 2016 Bonds are secured by a pledge of Sales Tax Revenues, which consist of the Sales Tax less an administrative fee paid to the BOE. The level of Sales Tax Revenues collected at any time is dependent upon the level of retail sales within the County, which level of retail sales is, in turn, dependent upon the level of economic activity in the County and in the State generally. As a result, any substantial deterioration in the level of economic activity within the County or in the State could have an adverse impact upon the level of Sales Tax Revenues and therefore upon the ability of the Commission to pay principal of and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds. For information relating to economic conditions within the County and the State, see APPENDIX B – "INFORMATION REGARDING THE COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO."

# **Other Sales Taxes**

With limited exceptions, the Sales Tax is imposed upon the same transactions and items subject to the 7.5% sales and use tax levied statewide by the State. The State Legislature or the voters of the State, through the initiative process, could change or limit the transactions and items upon which the statewide sales tax and the Sales Tax are imposed. Any such change or limitation could have an adverse impact on the Sales Tax Revenues collected. In addition, the Sales Tax is imposed generally on the same transactions and items subject to sales and use taxes levied by certain cities within the County. See "THE SALES TAX – Other Sales Taxes Imposed in the County."

# No Acceleration of Series 2016 Bonds

The Indenture does not contain a provision allowing for the acceleration of the Series 2016 Bonds. In the event of a default by the Commission, each Holder of a Series 2016 Bond will have the rights to exercise the remedies, subject to the limitations thereon, set forth in the Indenture. See APPENDIX C – "DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE."

# **Acceleration of Liquidity Facility Bonds**

The amortization period applicable to the Liquidity Facility Bonds may be accelerated under certain circumstances. "Liquidity Facility Bonds" are Series 2008 Bonds tendered for purchase and not successfully remarketed, that are then purchased by a Liquidity Provider pursuant to the applicable 2008 Liquidity Facility. Such Liquidity Provider purchases may occur as a result of, among other things, adverse market conditions leading to failed remarketings or the Commission's inability to obtain replacement credit or liquidity arrangements upon the expiration or termination of the existing 2008 Liquidity Facilities. See "OUTSTANDING OBLIGATIONS – Liquidity Facilities." The Commission's obligation to reimburse the Liquidity Providers on account of their purchase of any of the Series 2008 Bonds may, under specified circumstances, be paid over a period of five years or, if earlier, by no later than the last day of the purchase period, and may, under certain circumstances, become immediately due and payable on the one hundred eightieth (180<sup>th</sup>) day following the date on which any Series 2008 Bond became a Liquidity Facility Bond. Liquidity Facility Bonds are payable on a parity with the Bonds.

# **Parity with Variable Rate Bonds**

The Series 2008 Bonds are variable rate bonds issued on parity with the Series 2010 Bonds, the Series 2012 Bonds, the Series 2014 Bonds and the Series 2016 Bonds. The calculation of interest on the Series 2008 Bonds is set weekly. Potential fluctuations in interest rates could result in higher net interest rates on the Series 2008 Bonds. The Series 2008 Bonds are subject to tender provisions and remarketing by the remarketing agents for such Series 2008 Bonds. Upon a failure to remarket the Series 2008 Bonds, the Series 2008 Bonds will be purchased pursuant to the 2008 Liquidity Facilities, in which event the Series 2008 Bonds could bear interest at materially higher interest rates. Furthermore, in the event of early termination of the Initial Swaps, the Commission would no longer receive the variable rate payments from the counterparties thereunder.

# Limitations of the 2008 Liquidity Facilities

The ability to obtain funds under a 2008 Liquidity Facility in accordance with its terms may be limited by federal or State law. Bankruptcy, conservatorship, receivership and similar laws governing financial institutions or any issuer of a 2008 Liquidity Facility may prevent or restrict payment under such 2008 Liquidity Facility. To the extent the short-term rating on any Series of the Series 2008 Bonds

depends in any manner on the rating of the Liquidity Provider, the short-term ratings on such Series of Series 2008 Bonds could be downgraded or withdrawn if the Liquidity Provider were to be downgraded, placed on credit watch or have its ratings suspended or withdrawn or were to refuse to perform under its 2008 Liquidity Facility. The obligation of the Liquidity Providers under each 2008 Liquidity Facility to purchase unremarketed Series 2008 Bonds of a Series is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth therein, and is also subject to all rights and defenses available to contracting parties generally. The 2008 Liquidity Facilities are not a guaranty to pay the purchase price of any Series of 2008 Bonds tendered for purchase. Each 2008 Liquidity Facility is a general contract, subject to certain conditions and limitations, and is not a letter of credit.

# **Loss of Subsidy Payments**

The 2010 Series A Bonds were issued as "Build America Bonds." The amount of any Subsidy Payments are subject to legislative changes by the United States Congress. On March 1, 2013, the federal government announced the implementation of certain automatic spending cuts known as "sequestration." In Fiscal Year 2015-16, sequestration reduced Subsidy Payments to the Commission by approximately \$494,386. The Commission expects future reductions in Subsidy Payments to occur due to the sequester, but is unable to predict the amount or duration of such reductions. Further, Subsidy Payments will only be paid if the 2010 Series A Bonds continue to qualify as Build America Bonds. For the 2010 Series A Bonds to remain Build America Bonds, the Commission must comply with certain covenants with respect to the 2010 Series A Bonds, the use and investment of proceeds thereof and the use of property financed thereby. Thus, it is possible that the Commission may not receive the Subsidy Payments. Subsidy Payments are also subject to offset against amounts that may, for unrelated reasons, be owed by the Commission to any agency of the United States of America. The Commission does not believe that failure to receive all or a portion of the Subsidy Payments or any offset to the Subsidy Payments will materially and adversely impact the Commission's ability to pay interest on the 2010 Series A Bonds. The failure to receive all or any portion of the Subsidy Payment does not affect the Commission's obligation to pay debt service on the 2010 Series A Bonds.

# **Loss of Tax Exemption**

As discussed under "TAX MATTERS," interest on the Series 2016 Bonds could become includable in federal gross income, possibly from the date of issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, including as a result of acts or omissions of the Commission subsequent to the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds. Should interest become includable in federal gross income, the Series 2016 Bonds are not subject to redemption by reason thereof and will remain outstanding until maturity or earlier redemption.

# **Bankruptcy Considerations**

The Commission may be authorized to file for Chapter 9 municipal bankruptcy under certain circumstances. Should the Commission file for bankruptcy, there could be adverse effects on the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds.

If the Sales Tax Revenues are "special revenues" under the Bankruptcy Code, then Sales Tax Revenues collected after the date of the bankruptcy filing should be subject to the lien of the Indenture. "Special revenues" are defined to include taxes specifically levied to finance one or more projects or systems, excluding receipts from general property, sales, or income taxes levied to finance the general purposes of the governmental entity. The Sales Tax was levied to finance the projects described in the San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program *TransNet* Ordinance and Expenditure Plan (under this caption, the "Projects"), and some of these Projects are described in broad terms. In addition, the Projects are not owned by the Commission. No assurance can be given that a court would not hold

that the Sales Tax Revenues are not special revenues. Were the Sales Tax Revenues determined not to be "special revenues," then Sales Tax Revenues collected after the commencement of a bankruptcy case would likely not be subject to the lien of the Indenture. The holders of the Series 2016 Bonds may not be able to assert a claim against any property of the Commission other than the Sales Tax Revenues, and were these amounts no longer subject to the lien of the Indenture following commencement of a bankruptcy case, then there could thereafter be no amounts from which the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds are entitled to be paid.

The Bankruptcy Code provides that special revenues can be applied to necessary operating expenses of the project or system from which the special revenues are derived, before they are applied to other obligations. This rule applies regardless of the provisions of the transaction documents. The law is not clear as to whether, or to what extent, Sales Tax Revenues would be considered to be "derived" from the Projects. To the extent that Sales Tax Revenues are determined to be both special revenues and derived from the Projects, the Commission may be able to use Sales Tax Revenues to pay necessary operating expenses connected with the Projects, before the remaining Sales Tax Revenues are turned over to the Trustee to pay amounts owed to the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds. It is not clear precisely which expenses would constitute necessary operating expenses.

If the Commission is in bankruptcy, the parties (including the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds) may be prohibited from taking any action to collect any amount from the Commission or to enforce any obligation of the Commission, unless the permission of the bankruptcy court is obtained. These restrictions may also prevent the Trustee from making payments to the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds from funds in the Trustee's possession. The procedure pursuant to which Sales Tax Revenues are paid directly by the BOE to the Trustee may no longer be enforceable, and the Commission may be able to require the BOE to pay Sales Tax Revenues directly to the Commission.

The Commission as a debtor in bankruptcy may be able to borrow additional money that is secured by a lien on any of its property (including Sales Tax Revenues), which lien could have priority over the lien of the Indenture, or to cause some Sales Tax Revenues to be released to it, free and clear of lien of the Indenture, in each case provided that the bankruptcy court determines that the rights of the Trustee and the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds will be adequately protected. The Commission may also be able, without the consent and over the objection of the Trustee and the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds, to alter the priority, interest rate, payment terms, collateral, maturity dates, payment sources, covenants (including tax-related covenants), and other terms or provisions of the Indenture and the Series 2016 Bonds, provided that the bankruptcy court determines that the alterations are fair and equitable.

There may be delays in payments on the Series 2016 Bonds while the court considers any of these issues. There may be other possible effects of a bankruptcy of the Commission that could result in delays or reductions in payments on the Series 2016 Bonds, or result in losses to the holders of the Series 2016 Bonds. Regardless of any specific adverse determinations in a Commission bankruptcy proceeding, the fact of a Commission bankruptcy proceeding could have an adverse effect on the liquidity and value of the Series 2016 Bonds.

# **Proposition 218**

On November 5, 1996, voters in the State approved an initiative known as the Right to Vote on Taxes Act ("Proposition 218"). Proposition 218 added Articles XIIIC and XIIID to the California Constitution. Article XIIIC requires majority voter approval for the imposition, extension or increase of general taxes and two-thirds voter approval for the imposition, extension or increase of special taxes by a local government, which is defined to include local or regional governmental agencies such as the Commission. In 2004, the Sales Tax Extension Ordinance received the approval of more than 2/3 of the

voters as required by Article XIIIC. However, Article XIIIC also removes limitations that may have applied to the voter initiative power with regard to reducing or repealing previously authorized taxes. In the opinion of the Commission, however, any attempt by the voters to use the initiative provisions under Proposition 218 to rescind or reduce the levy and collection of the Sales Tax in a manner which would prevent the payment of debt service on the Series 2016 Bonds would violate the Impairment Clause of the United States Constitution and, accordingly, would be precluded. However, it is likely that the interpretation and application of Proposition 218 will ultimately be determined by the courts.

# **Further Initiatives**

Proposition 218 was adopted as a measure that qualified for the ballot pursuant to the State's initiative process. From time to time other initiative measures could be adopted, which may affect the Commission's ability to levy and collect the Sales Tax.

# ABSENCE OF MATERIAL LITIGATION

No litigation is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Commission, threatened against the Commission concerning the validity of the Series 2016 Bonds. The Commission is not aware of any litigation pending or threatened against the Commission questioning the political existence of the Commission or contesting the Commission's ability to impose and collect the Sales Tax.

# TAX MATTERS

In the opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the Commission ("Bond Counsel"), based upon an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions, and assuming, among other matters, the accuracy of certain representations and compliance with certain covenants, interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Bond Counsel is of the further opinion that interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although Bond Counsel observes that such interest is included in adjusted current earnings when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is set forth in Appendix F hereto.

To the extent the issue price of any maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds is less than the amount to be paid at maturity of such Series 2016 Bonds (excluding amounts stated to be interest and payable at least annually over the term of such Series 2016 Bonds), the difference constitutes "original issue discount," the accrual of which, to the extent properly allocable to each Beneficial Owner thereof, is treated as interest on the Series 2016 Bonds which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and State of California personal income taxes. For this purpose, the issue price of a particular maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds is the first price at which a substantial amount of such maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds is sold to the public (excluding bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). The original issue discount with respect to any maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds accrues daily over the term to maturity of such Series 2016 Bonds on the basis of a constant interest rate compounded semiannually (with straightline interpolations between compounding dates). The accruing original issue discount is added to the adjusted basis of such Series 2016 Bonds to determine taxable gain or loss upon disposition (including sale, redemption, or payment on maturity) of such Series 2016 Bonds. Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of ownership of Series 2016 Bonds with original issue discount, including the treatment of Beneficial Owners who do not purchase such Series 2016 Bonds in the original offering to the public at the first price at which a substantial amount of such Series 2016 Bonds is sold to the public.

Series 2016 Bonds purchased, whether at original issuance or otherwise, for an amount higher than their principal amount payable at maturity (or, in some cases, at their earlier call date) ("Premium Bonds") will be treated as having amortizable bond premium. No deduction is allowable for the amortizable bond premium in the case of bonds, like the Premium Bonds, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. However, the amount of tax-exempt interest received, and a Beneficial Owner's basis in a Premium Bond, will be reduced by the amount of amortizable bond premium properly allocable to such Beneficial Owner. Beneficial Owners of Premium Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the proper treatment of amortizable bond premium in their particular circumstances.

The Code imposes various restrictions, conditions and requirements relating to the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest on obligations such as the Series 2016 Bonds. The Commission has made certain representations and covenanted to comply with certain restrictions, conditions and requirements designed to ensure that interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will not be included in federal gross income. Inaccuracy of these representations or failure to comply with these covenants may result in interest on the Series 2016 Bonds being included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, possibly from the date of original issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel assumes the accuracy of these representations and compliance with these covenants. Bond Counsel has not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken), or events occurring (or not occurring), or any other matters coming to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of interest on, the Series 2016 Bonds. Accordingly, the opinion of Bond Counsel is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon in connection with any such actions, events or matters.

Although Bond Counsel is of the opinion that interest on the Series 2016 Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes, the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of amounts treated as interest on, the Series 2016 Bonds may otherwise affect a Beneficial Owner's federal, state or local tax liability. The nature and extent of these other tax consequences depends upon the particular tax status of the Beneficial Owner or the Beneficial Owner's other items of income or deduction. Bond Counsel expresses no opinion regarding any such other tax consequences.

Current and future legislative proposals, if enacted into law, clarification of the Code or court decisions may cause interest on the Series 2016 Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to federal income taxation or to be subject to or exempted from state income taxation, or otherwise prevent Beneficial Owners from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. For example, the Obama Administration's budget proposals in recent years have proposed legislation that would limit the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2016 Bonds to some extent for high-income individuals. The introduction or enactment of any such legislative proposals or clarification of the Code or court decisions may also affect, perhaps significantly, the market price for, or marketability of, the Series 2016 Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2016 Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of any pending or proposed federal or state tax legislation, regulations or litigation, as to which Bond Counsel is expected to express no opinion.

The opinion of Bond Counsel is based on current legal authority, covers certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities, and represents Bond Counsel's judgment as to the proper treatment of the Series 2016 Bonds for federal income tax purposes. It is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or the courts. Furthermore, Bond Counsel cannot give and has not given any opinion or assurance about the future activities of the Commission, or about the effect of future changes in the Code, the applicable regulations, the interpretation thereof or the enforcement thereof by the IRS. The Commission has covenanted, however, to comply with the requirements of the Code.

Bond Counsel's engagement with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds ends with the issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds, and, unless separately engaged, Bond Counsel is not obligated to defend the Commission or the Beneficial Owners regarding the tax-exempt status of the Series 2016 Bonds in the event of an audit examination by the IRS. Under current procedures, parties other than the Commission and their appointed counsel, including the Beneficial Owners, would have little, if any, right to participate in the audit examination process. Moreover, because achieving judicial review in connection with an audit examination of tax-exempt bonds is difficult, obtaining an independent review of IRS positions with which Commission legitimately disagrees, may not be practicable. Any action of the IRS, including but not limited to selection of the Series 2016 Bonds for audit, or the course or result of such audit, or an audit of bonds presenting similar tax issues may affect the market price for, or the marketability of, the Series 2016 Bonds, and may cause the Commission or the Beneficial Owners to incur significant expense.

# **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the Series 2016 Bonds and certain other legal matters are subject to the approving opinion of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, Bond Counsel to the Commission. A complete copy of the proposed form of opinion of Bond Counsel is attached as Appendix F hereto. Bond Counsel undertakes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of this Official Statement. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Commission by its General Counsel and by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Disclosure Counsel, and for the Underwriters by their counsel Nixon Peabody LLP. Compensation paid to Bond Counsel, Disclosure Counsel and Underwriters' Counsel is contingent on the successful issuance of the Series 2016 Bonds.

# **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The Commission has agreed to execute a continuing disclosure agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement"), which provides for disclosure obligations on the part of the Commission while the Series 2016 Bonds remain Outstanding. Under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, the Commission will covenant for the benefit of owners of the Series 2016 Bonds to provide certain financial information and operating data relating to the Commission by not later than two hundred and ten (210) days after the end of the prior fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2016 (the "Annual Reports"), and to provide notices of the occurrence of certain enumerated events (the "Notice Events") in a timely manner. The Annual Reports and the Notice Events will be filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access system. These covenants will be made to assist the Underwriters of the Series 2016 Bonds in complying with the Rule 15c2-12, as amended (the "Rule") adopted by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. See APPENDIX D – "FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT."

# RATINGS

Standard & Poor's Ratings Services and Fitch Ratings have assigned ratings on the Series 2016 Bonds of "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. The ratings described above reflect only the views of such organizations and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agency furnishing the same, at the following addresses: Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business, 55 Water Street, New York, New York 10041 and Fitch Ratings, 33 Whitehall Street, New York, New York 10004. Such ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold securities. Generally, a rating agency bases its rating on the information and materials furnished to it and on investigations, studies and assumptions of its own. There is no assurance such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies, if in the judgment of such rating agencies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of any of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2016 Bonds.

#### UNDERWRITING

# **Purchase of the Series 2016 Bonds**

The Commission has entered into a Bond Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds with Citigroup Global Markets Inc., on behalf of itself and as representative of the underwriters named therein and set forth on the cover page hereof (collectively, the "Underwriters"), pursuant to which the Underwriters will agree, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Series 2016 Bonds for reoffering at a price of \$403,245,758.10, which represents the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, plus an original issue premium of \$78,818,562.20 less an Underwriters' discount of \$572,804.10.

The Purchase Agreement provides that the Underwriters will purchase all of the Series 2016 Bonds if any are purchased. The Series 2016 Bonds may be offered and sold by the Underwriters to certain dealers and others at yields higher than the public offering yields indicated on the inside cover hereof, and such public offering yields may by changed from time to time by the Underwriters. The Underwriters agree to make a public offering of the Series 2016 Bonds. The Underwriters may over-allot or effect transactions which stabilize or maintain the market price of the Series 2016 Bonds at levels above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. Such stabilizing, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

The following two paragraphs have been provided by and are being included in this Official Statement at the request of the Underwriters. The Commission does not assume any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of such statements or information.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the Commission, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold

long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the Commission. Certain of the Underwriters or their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

# **Retail Brokerage Arrangements**

The following four paragraphs have been provided by and are being included in this Official Statement at the request of the respective Underwriters. The Commission does not assume any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of such statements or information.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc., an underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds, has entered into a retail distribution agreement with each of TMC Bonds L.L.C. ("TMC") and UBS Financial Services Inc. ("UBSFS"). Under these distribution agreements, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may distribute municipal securities to retail investors through the financial advisor network of UBSFS and the electronic primary offering platform of TMC. As part of this arrangement, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. may compensate TMC (and TMC may compensate its electronic platform member firms) and UBSFS for their selling efforts with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("JPMS"), one of the underwriters of the Series 2016 Bonds, has entered into negotiated dealer agreements (each, a "Dealer Agreement") with each of Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co.") and LPL Financial LLC ("LPL") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings at the original issue prices. Pursuant to each Dealer Agreement (if applicable to this transaction), each of CS&Co. and LPL will purchase Bonds from JPMS at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that such firm sells.

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Products Group ("WFBNA MPG"), one of the underwriters of the Series 2016 Bonds, has entered into an agreement (the "Distribution Agreement") with its affiliate, Wells Fargo Advisors, LLC ("WFA"), for the distribution of certain municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2016 Bonds. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, WFBNA MPG will share a portion of its underwriting or remarketing agent compensation, as applicable, with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds with WFA. WFBNA MPG also utilizes the distribution capabilities of its affiliate Wells Fargo Securities, LLC ("WFSLLC"), for the distribution of municipal securities offerings, including the Series 2016 Bonds. In connection with utilizing the distribution capabilities of WFSLLC, WFBNA MPG pays a portion of WFSLLC's expenses based on its municipal securities transactions. WFBNA MPG, WFSLLC, and WFA are each wholly-owned subsidiaries of Wells Fargo & Company.

Wells Fargo Securities is the trade name for certain securities-related capital markets and investment banking services of Wells Fargo & Company and its subsidiaries, including Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, acting through its Municipal Products Group.

# FINANCIAL ADVISOR

The Commission has retained Public Financial Management Inc., San Francisco, California, as financial advisor (the "Financial Advisor") in connection with the Series 2016 Bonds. The Financial Advisor is an independent registered municipal advisor. The Financial Advisor has not undertaken to make an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information contained in this Official Statement.

# **RELATIONSHIP OF CERTAIN PARTIES**

Citigroup Global Markets Inc. is a dealer for the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes and is an Underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Goldman, Sachs & Co. is serving as remarketing agent for the 2008 Series B Bonds and is an Underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Goldman Sachs Mitsui Marine Derivative Products, L.P., is a swap provider for the 2008 Series B Bonds and the 2008 Series C Bonds and is an affiliate of Goldman, Sachs & Co., an Underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC is serving as remarketing agent for the 2008 Series C Bonds, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association is the Liquidity Provider for the 2008 Series A Bonds and the 2008 Series B Bonds and is an affiliate of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, an Underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds.

Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated is serving as remarketing agent for the 2008 Series D Bonds and is an Underwriter of the Series 2016 Bonds.

In June 2013, the Commission commenced an action against a number of banks, including entities affiliated with Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, certain of the Underwriters of the Series 2016 Bonds, alleging that the defendants conspired to suppress U.S. dollar London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") by collectively submitting U.S. dollar LIBOR rates to the British Bankers' Association that were artificially low between August 2007 and March 2011. The Commission alleges that the suppression of U.S. dollar LIBOR deprived it of its rightful rate of return on various interest rate swap transactions, and asserts a variety of claims including antitrust claims seeking treble damages. The defendants deny such allegations. Since it was commenced in June 2013, this action has been stayed pending a final determination on motions to dismiss that were filed in similar U.S. dollar LIBOR actions pending before Judge Naomi Reice Buchwald in New York federal district court. On August 4, 2015, Judge Buchwald issued a decision, following which the parties agreed all claims by the Commission against the Citigroup and J.P. Morgan defendants would be dismissed either on the merits or for lack of personal jurisdiction. On May 23, 2016, however, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit vacated the dismissal of the antitrust claims and remanded for further consideration of the issue by the district court.

# FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

Financial information relating to the Commission is included in the Commission's Audited Financial Statements for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015, which are included as part of Appendix A to this Official Statement. The financial statements of the Commission included in Appendix A have been audited by Davis Farr LLP, Certified Public Accountants (the "Auditors"), as stated in their report appearing in Appendix A. The Auditors were not requested to consent to the inclusion of their report in Appendix A, nor have they undertaken to update their report or to take any action intended or likely to elicit information concerning the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements made in this Official Statement, and no opinion is expressed by the Auditors with respect to any event subsequent to the date of their report.

# **MISCELLANEOUS**

This Official Statement is not to be construed as a contract or agreement between the Commission and holders of any of the Series 2016 Bonds. All quotations from and summaries and explanations of the Indenture, the Act and of other statutes and documents contained herein, do not purport to be complete, and reference is made to said documents and statutes for full and complete statements of their provisions.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion are intended as such and not as representations of fact.

SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION

By:	/s/ Gary L. Gallegos
•	Executive Director

# APPENDIX A

# SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2015





# 

San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission

# **Basic Financial Statements**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

San Diego, CA



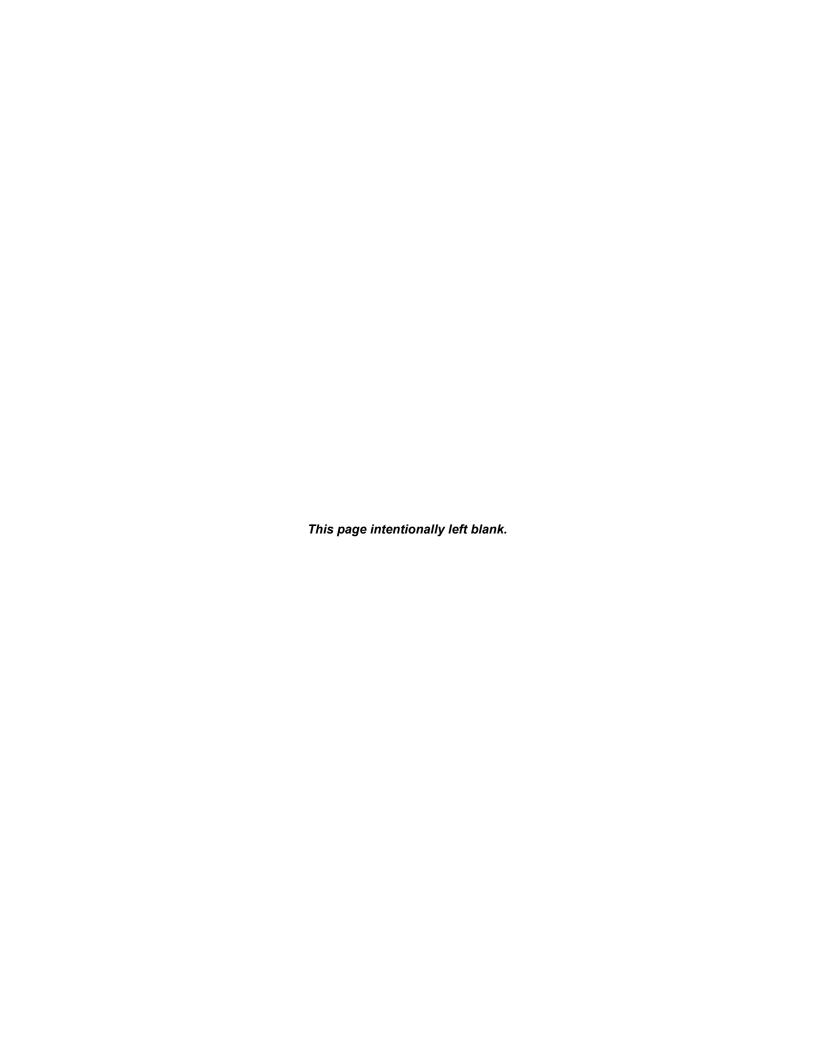
# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (A Component Unit of the San Diego Association of Governments)

San Diego, California

**Basic Financial Statements** 

For the year ended June 30, 2015

PREPARED BY THE SAN DIEGO ASSOCIATION OF GOVERNMENTS
FINANCE DEPARTMENT



# San Diego Regional Transportation Commission

# **Table of Contents**

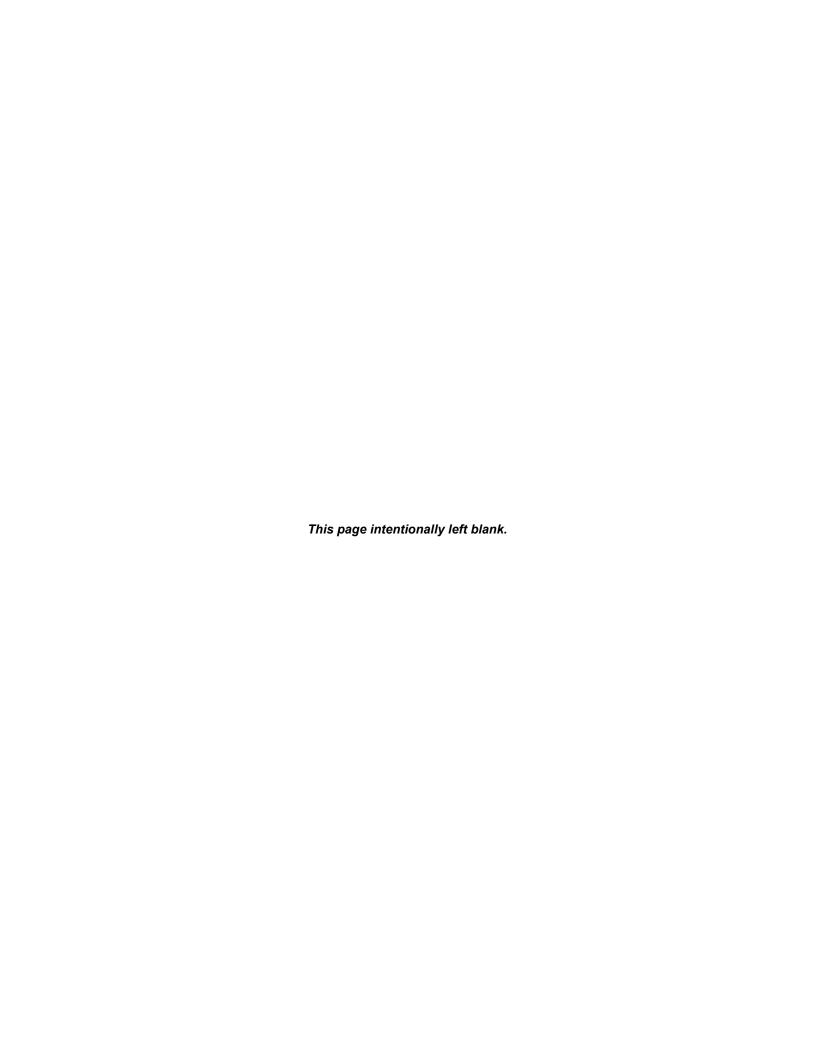
Par INTRODUCTORY SECTION	ge
INTRODUCTORY SECTION	
Letter of Transmittal	i
SANDAG Board of Directors	xix
SANDAG Executive Staff	XX
SANDAG Organization Chart	xxi
FINANCIAL SECTION	
Independent Auditors' Report	. 3
Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information)	. 7
Basic Financial Statements:	
Government-Wide Financial Statements:	
Statement of Net Position	18
Statement of Activities	19
Fund Financial Statements:	
Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds	22
Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Government-Wide Statement of Net Position	23
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds	24
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in	
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	25
Notes to the Basic Financial Statements	28
Required Supplementary Information:	
Sales Tax Projects Special Revenue Fund Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures,	
and Changes in Fund Balances – Budget and Actual	
Notes to Required Supplementary Information	56
Supplementary Information:	
Commercial Paper and Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Debt Service Fund Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Budget and Actual	59

# San Diego Regional Transportation Commission

# **Table of Contents, Continued**

STATISTICAL SECTION	<u>Page</u>
Financial Trends:	
Fund Balances of Governmental Funds – Last Ten Fiscal Years	
Revenue Capacity:	
Tax Revenues by Source, Governmental Funds – Last Ten Fiscal Years  Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates – Last Ten Fiscal Years	
Debt Capacity:	
Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type – Last Ten Fiscal Years  Pledged-Revenue Coverage – Last Ten Fiscal Years	
Report on Compliance and Other Matters and on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards	69

# **INTRODUCTORY SECTION**





401 B Street, Suite 800 San Diego, CA 92101-4231 (619) 699-1900 Fax (619) 699-1905 sandag.org December 14, 2015

Honorable Chair and Members of the Board of Directors San Diego Association of Governments

We are pleased to present the basic financial statements of the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (Commission), a blended component unit of the San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG), for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. Responsibility for both the accuracy of the data and the completeness and fairness of the presentation, including all disclosures, rests with management of SANDAG. A comprehensive framework of internal controls has been designed and implemented to ensure the assets of the Commission are protected from loss, theft, or misuse, and to ensure that financial information is accurate and complete. Because the cost of internal control should not exceed anticipated benefits, the objective is to provide reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance that the financial statements are free of any material misstatements.

To the best of our knowledge and belief, the enclosed data is accurate in all material respects and is reported in a manner designed to present fairly the financial position and changes in financial position including results of the Commission's operations. All disclosures necessary to enable the reader to gain an understanding of the Commission's financial activities have been included.

Davis Farr, LLP has issued an unqualified ("clean") opinion on the Commission financial statements for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) immediately follows the independent auditors' report and provides a narrative introduction, overview, and analysis of the basic financial statements. MD&A complements this letter of transmittal and should be read in conjunction with it.

# **Reporting Entity**

SANDAG is the San Diego region's Council of Governments (COG). Local elected officials throughout the United States have joined together to form similar COGs to deal cooperatively with issues that go beyond jurisdictional boundaries, such as transportation, growth management, environmental quality, and other public facility needs. SANDAG is a statutorily created agency, codified in California state law. Voting among the agency's 18 cities and county government is based upon both membership and the population of each jurisdiction, providing for an equitable representation of the region's residents. Caltrans, United States Department of Defense, San Diego Unified Port District, San Diego Metropolitan Transit System (MTS),

Cities of Carlsbad Chula Vista Coronado Del Mar El Cajon Encinitas

MEMBER AGENCIES

Escondido Imperial Beach La Mesa Lemon Grove National City

> Oceanside Poway San Diego San Marcos

Santee Solana Beach Vista

and County of San Diego

ADVISORY MEMBERS

Imperial County

California Department of Transportation

> Metropolitan Transit System

North County Transit District

United States Department of Defense

> San Diego Unified Port District

San Diego County Water Authority

Southern California Tribal Chairmen's Association

Mexico

North County Transit District (NCTD), San Diego County Water Authority, Imperial County, Southern California Tribal Chairmen's Association, and Mexico (Consulate General of Mexico) are nonvoting advisory members of SANDAG.

SANDAG traces its origins to the 1960s as local planners and decision makers saw the need for coordinated efforts to solve a growing list of regional issues. In 1972, a Joint Powers Agreement was formalized among local governments, creating a COG, then known as the Comprehensive Planning Organization, with independent staffing and cooperative financing from the local members and project grants from state and federal agencies. In 1980, the name was changed from the Comprehensive Planning Organization to the San Diego Association of Governments, to better reflect the agency's purpose. In 2003, Senate Bill 1703 (Peace, 2003), as amended by Assembly Bill 361 (Kehoe, 2003), called for the consolidation of certain MTS and NCTD transit functions into SANDAG. SANDAG is now responsible for long-range transit planning, programming, project development, and construction of transportation projects in the region. This structure is intended to streamline regional decision making to improve the transportation system, protect open space and habitat, bolster our infrastructure, and sustain our quality of life.

The Commission is a blended component unit of SANDAG and therefore, is considered part of the SANDAG primary government. The SANDAG Board of Directors also serves as the Commission's Board of Directors. The Commission is responsible for the implementation and administration of transportation improvement programs funded by the San Diego countywide half-percent sales tax. This tax became effective on April 1, 1988, as a result of the passage of Proposition A – The San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program, known as *TransNet*. The sales tax funds were used for highway, public transit, local street and road improvements, bicycle and pedestrian facilities, and administration.

In November 2004, the voters of San Diego County extended the half-cent sales tax another 40 years to 2048. The extension of *TransNet* will help SANDAG continue to implement the region's transportation program, as well as provide funding for bicycle, pedestrian, and neighborhood safety projects, major corridor capital projects, environmental mitigation projects, smart growth projects, local street and road projects, transit system projects, and provide the funding to operate the new transit services. The Extension Ordinance includes a mandate that an Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee (ITOC) for *TransNet* be formed to provide an enhanced level of accountability for the expenditure of funds under the *TransNet* expenditure plan. The ITOC also helps ensure that all voter mandates are carried out as required and develops recommendations for improvements to the financial integrity and performance of the program. The Commission is authorized to issue limited tax bonds payable from the sales tax receipts, the proceeds of which can be used to finance approved *TransNet* projects. The Commission has created a Plan of Finance (POF) for the *TransNet* program, which is updated at least annually. A summary of the most recent POF is provided near the end of this letter.

# San Diego History

Claimed for Spain in 1542 by Portuguese explorer Juan Rodriguez Cabrillo, San Diego is recognized as the birthplace of California. In 1769, Father Junipero Serra established the Mission San Diego de Alcala, a primary link in his chain of 21 missions that later extended to Northern California. The San Diego region comprises 18 incorporated cities: Carlsbad, Chula Vista, Coronado, Del Mar, El Cajon, Encinitas, Escondido, Imperial Beach, La Mesa, Lemon Grove, National City, Oceanside, Poway, San Diego, San Marcos, Santee, Solana Beach, and Vista has more than 3.2 million residents

calling the area home. San Diego, "America's Finest City," also is the second largest in the state with a city population exceeding 1.3 million.

The county of San Diego, nestled in the most southwest corner of the United States, covers 4,255 square miles, or about the size of the State of Connecticut. It is filled with beautiful landscapes, a diversified economy, and an unmatched quality of life. The region is located along the Pacific Coast and extends 70 miles northward from the international border with Mexico to Orange and Riverside Counties to form our region's northern boundary.

San Diego has become a smart city energized by the biotech, telecommunications, tourism and defense industries, which draw talent, a fresh perspective, and investment into the area. This allows the region to blossom culturally with money flowing into business startups. An extensive range of water-sports facilities, giant cultural facilities such as the 1,200-acre urban Balboa Park with its museums, art institutes, theaters, and gardens, and San Diego Zoo, SeaWorld, and LegoLand draw millions of visitors a year to these world-class family attractions.

# **Topography**

The physical, social, and economic development of the region is influenced by the unique geography, which varies from broad coastal plains to fertile inland valleys and forested mountains to the east. The eastern slopes of these mountains form the rim of the Anza-Borrego Desert and the Imperial Valley. The county can be divided into three primary geographic areas, all generally running in the north-south direction. The coastal plain extends from the Pacific Ocean to inland areas for 20 to 25 miles. The foothills and mountains, rising in elevation to 6,500 feet, comprise the middle section of the county. The third area is the desert, extending from the mountains into Imperial County, 75 miles east of the coast. San Diegans can live in the mountains, work near the ocean, and take recreational day trips to the desert. The climate is Mediterranean in the coastal and valley areas, where most of the population and resources are located. The San Diego region also is one of the most biologically diverse areas in the nation.

# Climate

Blessed with what many consider the nation's best weather, San Diego is home to the ultimate California dream with an average daytime temperature of 70 degrees. Most days are sunny. Winter temperatures rarely fall below 40 degrees. Average annual rainfall is less than 10 inches and occurs primarily during the months of December through March.

# **Cultural and Educational Attractiveness**

The San Diego region has matured as a center for culture and education. The area now claims two Tony Award-winning theaters, The Globe Theatre and La Jolla Playhouse. Tourism plays a large part in the economics of the San Diego metropolitan area with 32 million visitors drawn to the region each year – generating \$8 billion in direct spending on goods and services. Amateur athletes find San Diego's beaches, canyons, backroads, and recreational facilities make it an ideal place to train and compete. Served by an efficient transit system, one that links the city to its Mexican neighbor Tijuana to the south, San Diego has evolved into an ideal place to visit, work, and live.

Higher education is provided through numerous colleges and universities. UC San Diego is internationally recognized for excellence in higher education and scientific research. San Diego

State University is the region's oldest and largest higher education institution. The University of San Diego, a private institution, has a well-respected law school, and California State University, San Marcos is the region's fastest-growing college both in students and curricula.

The San Diego Convention Center's size, bayside location, and proximity to the popular Gaslamp District in Downtown San Diego enable the region to compete with Los Angeles and San Francisco in attracting the nation's largest conventions and trade shows. In addition, San Diego has a baseball-only ballpark located in Downtown San Diego that is serving as another visitor magnet and is stimulating a billion-dollar renaissance in the surrounding area.

# **Economic Summary and Outlook**

#### The Nation

The performance of the national economy continued to improve at a slow but steady pace during 2015, and economists expect that moderate economic growth in the United States will continue in the second half of the year. Overall growth in Gross Domestic Product (GDP) for the first half of 2015 was 2.2 percent, and GDP is expected to grow about 2.7 percent over the second half of the year, resulting in an overall growth rate of 2.5 percent for the full year, slightly ahead of 2014's pace. The core inflation also is expected to remain low at about 2.1 percent in 2015. In addition, the unemployment rate, which posted at 5.1 percent in October of 2015, is close to the level the Federal Reserve defines as being consistent with full employment. Strong consumer spending is playing a big role in driving the economic resurgence, aided by strong gains in disposable income and lower gasoline prices. Other factors include a ramp-up of construction activity, including home building driven by pent-up demand, an increase in household formations, a stronger job market, and rising wages.

The strong U.S. dollar and the strength of the U.S. economy relative to other nation's economies are discouraging exports and encouraging imports. The slowdown in China is and will continue to be a drag on U.S. exports. Declining exports and low energy prices are hurting employment in manufacturing and mining. A comparatively solid economy and strong dollar make the United States an attractive market for the rest of the world, leading to an increasing trade deficit. Foreign firms are shipping everything they can to the United States, and the strong dollar is causing pain for U.S. exporters.

The labor market exhibited surprising growth as payrolls increased 271,000 in October 2015, the largest increase since December 2014. In addition, average hourly earnings rose a respectable 9 cents. The payrolls jump followed modest gains in August and September. With this most recent strong payroll report, the Federal Reserve has conditioned investors for a possible rate hike before the end of the year.

Long-term interest rates have the fundamentals to stay relatively low as U.S. Treasuries continue to remain attractive. The Federal Reserve should be cautious about raising rates too much as they will not want to boost further the value of the dollar, given that China's growth is likely to continue slowing; there are uncertainties related to Greece staying in the Eurozone, and it is unlikely that U.S. consumer prices will upsurge anytime soon.

Oil remains well below \$50 a barrel in recent weeks. A projected slowdown in demand growth, coupled with the anticipated arrival of Iranian oil and the rise of stored oil stockpiles, sets the stage for global markets to remain oversupplied with crude through next year and prices to remain low.

Housing fundamentals throughout the nation continue to improve. Gains in employment and a larger number of new household formations as millennials reach prime home-buying years are providing the foundation for continued improvement in the market. In August 2015, sales of new homes reached their highest level since early 2008. The Federal Reserve rate increases should be minimal and happen gradually. These interest rate increases should not materially impact the housing market and may actually increase housing activity in much of the country as would-be buyers seek to enter the market before rates go up more. Economists expect 30-year fixed mortgage rates around 4.6 percent by the end of 2016 and the 15-year rate around 3.8 percent.

After a slow start to the year, retail and restaurant sales continue to post healthy gains, and motor vehicle and online sales also are performing well. This is indicative of consumers feeling better about the economy. Thanks to an improving job market, low gas prices, and strong household balance sheets, consumers are increasing their spending with enough momentum to support robust growth through the holiday shopping season.

### The State

California's economy maintained a steady momentum through the first half of 2015, even though the state continues to be affected by many challenges including the unending drought and work stoppages at its major ports. The increasing value of the U.S. dollar and slowing economic growth in China and much of the developing world also are affecting the state's growth. Despite these challenges, most measures of economic activity show that California's economy continues to improve with the addition of 475,000 net new jobs over the past year, and lower state unemployment rate of 6.3 percent. Income growth has also picked up and state tax receipts are running ahead of expectations.

While California faces considerable challenges, businesses have been adding jobs at a faster pace in California than they have nationwide for the past 38 months. New business startups are trending higher, and venture capital continues to flow into the state in greater quantities than anywhere in the world. None of this minimizes the damage that the fourth year of drought has brought to the state.

The drought is one of the most serious challenges California has faced in decades. More than 400,000 acres of some of the world's most productive farmland have been fallowed in recent years, and new water use restrictions have been put in place throughout the state. The reduction in agricultural acreage has contributed to the loss of 20,000 jobs in 2014. Even more farmland will likely be taken out of production this year, resulting in additional job losses in the farm sector and supporting industries. The drought has garnered considerable negative headlines around the country, leading to heightened concerns from firms doing business in the state.

On the plus side, the state is proactive and has taken aggressive steps to help mitigate the effects of the drought in ways that produce minimal economic disruptions. Much of the emphasis has been on conserving water in urban areas. Important investments in storage, water treatment facilities, and recycling programs also have been enacted. The agricultural sector itself is taking steps to reduce water use and is deemphasizing lower value-added, water-intensive crops. Much of the water used

by farmers comes from groundwater, and years of drought have made tapping that water source more difficult and costly.

Economists believe that California's economy should continue to outperform the national average over the next couple of years, led by continued gains in the state's technology sector and stronger growth in residential and commercial construction. About 20 percent of the state's new jobs have been created in the high-paying technology and life sciences industry. In addition, hiring has picked up in other higher paying sectors, including construction, manufacturing, healthcare, and logistics. However, California has added plenty of lower-paying jobs as well, and many of these jobs are being created in the same geographic areas where higher-paying jobs are being added, which has made finding affordable housing an even greater challenge than it usually has been. The mix of jobs being created in the Golden State has led discussions of whether to raise the minimum wage.

# The Region

Although San Diego is impacted by global, national and state related issues, the region is relatively insulated from much of the potential downside associated with some of the current global trends. Tourism, one of the largest industries in the metropolitan area, continues to grow at a healthy pace and benefits from the reduction in oil prices. About two-thirds of San Diego's visitors come from the West, and just 9 percent of tourists are international. This bodes well for San Diego since as long as gas prices remain low, driving becomes a more economical way to visit the city. In contrast, the strong dollar, which could negatively impact international tourism, has less of an impact on San Diego.

Other factors besides tourism also influence the San Diego regional economy. Venture capital continues to flow into the San Diego's high-tech and biotech industry. This continues to drive growth-enabling employers to hire new workers and make capital investments, albeit at a slower pace than in the Bay Area. Unemployed workers are getting absorbed into the labor force bringing the unemployment rate down to 5.1 percent. The construction industry is on the mend with home building strengthening in the region, tripling since the depth of the recession, though nowhere near the highs experienced in the past. The military continues to provide a stable source of jobs in the region with 133,000 active duty personnel, reserves, and civilians employed in the region's defense and military ecosystem. This number is expected to grow as the U.S. Navy expands its operations from 49 ships ported in San Diego today to 84 by 2023.

# **Gross Regional Product**

The contribution San Diego makes to the state and national economies is quite significant with San Diego ranking as the third largest Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) in California in terms of Gross Regional Product (GRP) contribution and 18th nationally. Defined as the market value of all final goods and services produced within San Diego, the GRP in San Diego (adjusted for inflation) has steadily increased, growing by 30 percent since 2001 (see Figure 1A). Since the recession ended in 2010, GRP has improved for the fifth year in a row, increasing 1.4 percent from \$188 billion in 2013 to \$191 billion in 2014. As the San Diego region recovered from the deep recession ending in 2010, the rate of growth in GRP trailed both the state and nation, but by 2012 the region's GRP growth rate had exceeded both the state and nation (see Figure 1B). In the last two years (2013 and 2014), the growth rate has slowed to about half the rate of the state and nation. Although some slowing has been noted, the region's economy has outperformed both the state and the nation

over the long run growing 30 percent since 2001 compared to 28 percent for the state and 26 percent for the nation.

Figure 1A **Percent Growth in GDP** 2001-2014 35% 30.2% 30% 28.2% 25% 25.9% 20% 15% SD 10% CA 5% •US 0% 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2017 2012 2013 2014

Figure 1B

Annual Growth Rate in GDP
2002-2014

4.0%

2.0%

-2.0%

-4.0%

-6.0%

Annual Growth Rate in GDP
2002-2014

CA
US
SD

The strength of the local economy is due in part to significant changes that increased economic diversity and reinforced local industry. This essential reformation took place in the second half of

Source: Department of Commerce's Bureau of Economic Analysis

the 1990s after the military downsized in the region. The San Diego economy, once dominated by military and defense endeavors, particularly in the areas of aerospace, shipbuilding, and repair, underwent a fundamental restructuring. The economic restructuring in part resulted from the presence of major universities providing an incubator environment that fostered the expansion of high-tech and biotech startups. The restructured local economy emerged in the early 2000s better able to adapt and compete in the global marketplace.

Local economic policies have adapted to these structural changes and now focus on a broader range of sectors that drive the local economy. These sectors – known as traded employment clusters – are defined as groups of complementary, competing, and interrelated industries that drive wealth creation in a region, primarily through the export of goods and services. These traded employment clusters embodying business services, skilled trades, research and development, and highly technical sectors, are the engines of local economic activity and are capable of driving economic growth by producing high-paying jobs, and fostering a rising standard of living within the region.

In San Diego, these traded clusters have led the local economic resurgence, containing many of the highest paying job opportunities. The clusters include biotechnology, medical instruments manufacturing, telecommunications, software, semiconductors and computer networks, defense manufacturing, and clean technology. More recently, the local economy has diversified further with the emergence of economic clusters developing around the active sports and craft brewery industries.

With a decreased reliance on traditional durable goods manufacturing and an increased reliance on knowledge-based and other wealth-generating activities, the San Diego region has become a conspicuous example of an emerging "high-tech" economy in the nation. This diversification is an important element that shields the San Diego economy from some of the volatility seen elsewhere in the nation.

The key to this diversification is the region's characteristics, including excellent education and training facilities, world-class research institutes, mild climate, coastal location, innovative culture, and an increasingly skilled labor force. These factors are all imperative in sustaining the success of the traded industry clusters and safeguarding their future prosperity.

# **INCOME**

The economic well-being of the San Diego region's population is directly linked to its ability to provide a healthy, diverse economy with low unemployment, growing wages, and with businesses creating jobs to meet the growing demand. The primary measure of economic well-being, or standard of living, is per capita income.

Between 1994 and 2000, the growth in real per capita income, increased nearly 24.0 percent, outpacing the nation that grew 22.0 percent, but trailed the state that grew nearly 28.0 percent during the same period. Since 2000, however, the growth in real per capita income has slowed at the regional, state, and national level. San Diego fared better than the state and nation posting a 14.5 percent gain, outpacing the state (14.0 percent), and the nation (12.5 percent). Even during these lackluster economic times, the job growth in San Diego has been sufficient to keep the region's unemployment rate relatively low at 5.1 percent. However, the growth in employment has not been balanced well between high and low-paying jobs, with far more low paying jobs being created resulting in a much different trend in the standard of living since 2000.

As shown in Figure 2, real per capita income grew steadily from 2001 through 2005 and then began slowing through 2007 before falling during the Great Recession (2008 -2010) and then growing slowly through 2013. Real per capita income locally remains 4.1 percent below the 2007 peak. Over the period shown in Figure 2, local real per capita income rose from \$51,145 to \$58,540 and ended 2014 seven percent higher than the state and 17 percent greater than the nation.

Figure 2 Per Capita Income (in 2009\$ -- 2001-2014) \$65,000 \$60,000 \$58,540 \$55,000 \$54,462 \$50,009 \$50,000 \$45.000 SD \$40,000 ■ CA US

Source: Bureau of Economic Analysis, United States Census Bureau 2001 - 2014; compiled by SANDAG

# **Employment and Wages**

The latest employment data available from the state's Employment Development Department is for September 2014 and shows that there are approximately 1.35 million payroll jobs in the San Diego region, up 30,400 jobs in the past year, representing an increase of 2.3 percent.

Figure 3A shows the relative size of the employment sectors and the comparison in employment by sector for the last two years. As noted earlier, the region's economy is diverse with no one sector dominating employment in the region; the top five sectors comprise approximately three-quarters of the employment in the area. Total industry employment in the San Diego region increased 2.3 percent from 2013 to 2014, and up 9 percent since the recession ended in 2010.

The job gains over the past year have been broad based with nearly all major sectors increasing. (see Figure 3B). The largest job increases were reported in leisure and hospitality services (up 8,200 jobs), education and health services (up 5,800 jobs), professional and business services (up 5,300 jobs), construction (up 2,600 jobs), trade, transportation, and utilities (up 2,400 jobs), and manufacturing (up 1,200 jobs). On a year-over-year basis, only employment in financial activities declined (down 900 jobs).

Figure 3A
Employment by Sector 2013 compared to 2014

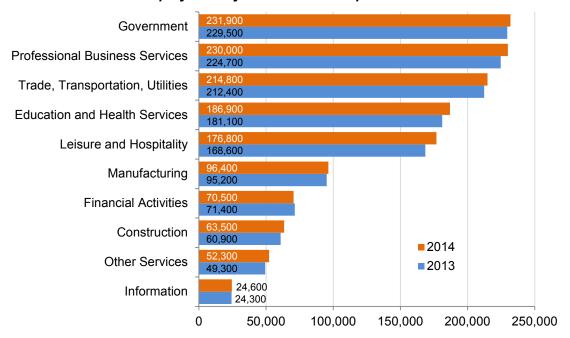
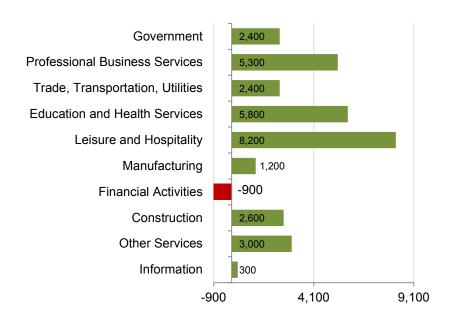


Figure 3B
Employment Growth by Sector from 2013 to 2014



Source: State of California, Employment Development Department, Industry Employment and Labor Force, March 2014 benchmark; industry employment totals exclude self-employed, farm, and mining jobs representing approximately 15.0 percent of total employment.

The latest wage data for industry workers in the San Diego region is 2014. As shown in Figure 4A, the average annual wage per employee has risen from \$36,843 in 2000 to \$55,407 in 2014. Figure 4B shows the percent change in wages. The average annual wage per industrial worker increased 3.03 percent in 2014. In 2009, salaries of the average worker declined as a result of slow job growth experienced during the recession.

Figure 4A

Average Annual Wage per Employee
(in current dollars)

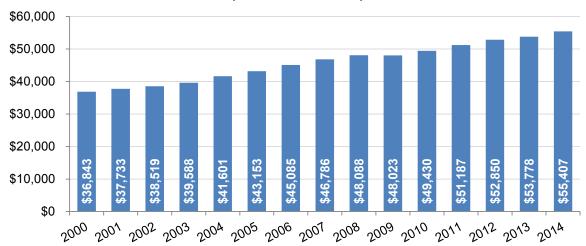
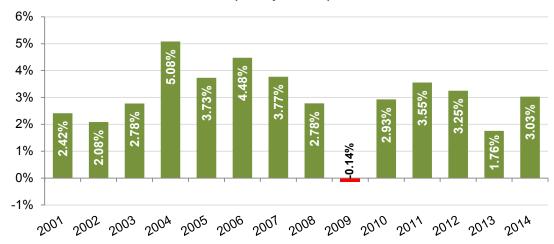


Figure 4B
Change in Wage per Employee
(as a percent)



Source: Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages (QCEW), California Employment Development Department (EDD), compiled by SANDAG

# **Demographics**

According to the California State Department of Finance's Population and Housing Estimates for January 1, 2014, the San Diego region is home to nearly 3.2 million people, the second most populous county in California. The latest race and ethnicity data available from the state (2014), displayed in Figure 5A, shows that since 2000 the non-Hispanic White population has fallen 8 percent from 55 percent to 47 percent – no longer representing the majority in the region. The Hispanic population is the fastest growing ethnic population in the region, increasing 7 percent since 2000, and representing 33 percent of the region's total population. The Asian population also continues to gain share, adding 2 percent since 2000, and now stands at 11 percent.

The San Diego region is more ethnically diverse than the nation but less so than the state. Comparing the 2014 population numbers for the region, state, and the nation in Figure 5B, the White population in the United States represents 61 percent of the nation's total population, 47 percent of the San Diego region, and 39 percent of the state. The nation's Hispanic population represents 17 percent of the total, compared to 33 percent in San Diego and 39 percent for California. Asians represent 5 percent nationally compared to more than twice that in the San Diego region (11 percent) and 14 percent of the state. The black population in both California (7 percent) and the region (5 percent) are less than the nation as a whole (13 percent).

As of 2014, there were 1,187,625 housing units in the region with a median value of \$402,100, or about 9 percent higher than that of the state. The median household income in the area is estimated to be \$62,962 with 14.4 percent of the residents living below the poverty line.

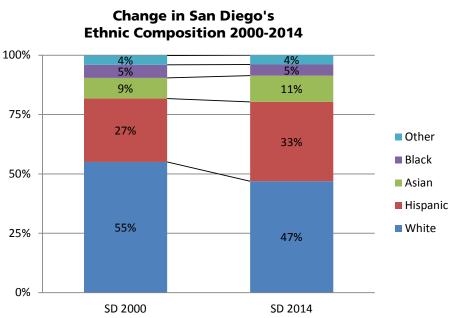
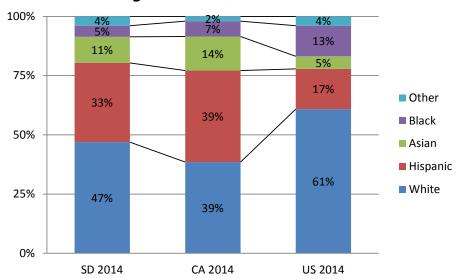


Figure 5B
Difference in Ethnic Composition
San Diego, California, US 2014



Source: United States Census Bureau, California State Department of Finance

# Venture Capital

The high-tech sectors driving the region's economic prosperity rely, in part, on venture capital funds to help them perform research to produce leading edge technologies. San Diego continues to be a favored area for venture capital investment, according to *PricewaterhouseCoopers* quarterly *Money Tree* survey. During the first half of 2015, the San Diego region received \$412.1 million in venture capital investments supporting 42 deals. In the last 12 months, nearly three-quarters of a billion dollars has been invested in the San Diego region. Since 1995, the first year *PricewaterhouseCoopers* began publishing its report, the region has received more than \$21.6 billion in venture capital investments, with about half going to fund biotechnology companies and research. Figure 6 shows the venture capital investment in the San Diego region over the last 20 years.

Venture Capital Investment in the San Diego Region (1995 - 2015) \$700.000.000 80 70 \$600,000,000 60 \$500,000,000 50 \$400,000,000 40 \$300,000,000 30 \$200,000,000 20 \$100,000,000 10 1998Q1 1999Q1 2000Q1 2001Q1 2002Q1 2003Q1 2004Q1 2005Q1 2006Q1 2007Q1 2008Q1 2009Q1 2010Q1 2011Q1 2012Q1 1997Q1 1995Q1 Investment

Figure 6

Source: PricewaterhouseCoopers/National Venture Capital Association MoneyTree™ Report, Data: Thomson Reuters

### International Trade

The total dollar value of international trade moving through the San Diego customs district reached \$64.2 billion during 2014, up 9.0 percent from 2013. Imports represent 65 percent of the total, with exports accounting for the remaining 35.0 percent. The value of traded goods moving through the customs district expanded rapidly after the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) between the United States, Canada, and Mexico passed, rising 134.0 percent between 1994 and 2000. The rate of growth slowed after September 11, 2001, due to a significant increase in security at all ports of entry. Trade activity picked up between 2003 and 2007, rising nearly 52.0 percent. More recently, trade activity slowed during 2008 and 2009 impacted by the Great Recession, and then increased 38.5 percent between 2009 and 2014, the last year for which data is available.

Expanding trade under NAFTA and the maquiladora industry in the San Diego/Baja California border region largely account for the San Diego region's success in international trade. By providing for a freer exchange of goods with Mexico (and Canada), NAFTA has had significant beneficial impacts on the local economy.

Mexico continues to be San Diego's largest foreign trading partner by far, accounting for more than 85.0 percent of the value of the two-way trade. While exports to countries other than Mexico have increased twelve-fold since 1993, exports to Mexico also grew rapidly from the pre-NAFTA level of \$4.4 billion in 1993 to \$22.1 billion in 2014; exports through the customs district to Mexico account for nearly 95.0 percent of total exports. A similar trend for imports also has occurred; imports from Mexico through the customs district increased \$42.0 billion in 2014 from a pre-NAFTA level of \$5.3 billion in 1993.

#### Real Estate

The slowdown in the housing market has dominated the economic news in San Diego since early 2006. After more than doubling to nearly \$520,000 between January 2000 and April 2006, the median price for a single-family home in San Diego fell nearly 42.0 percent by May 2009 and has since begun to show signs of stabilizing. According to the S&P Case–Shiller Home Price Index in Figure 7, the median priced home in San Diego rose 21.0 percent from May 2009 through June 2015.

300.0 250.0 200.0 150.0 100.0 50.0 0.0 1-Jan-01 1-Jan-03 1-Jan-04 1-Jan-05 1-Jan-06 1-Jan-10 1-Jan-07 1-Jan-08 1-Jan-09 1-Jan-00 1-Jan-02 1-Jan-15 1-Jan-11 1-Jan-12 1-Jan-13 1-Jan-14

Figure 7
S&P/Case-Shiller Home Price Indices for San Diego

Source: S&P Dow Jones Indices LLC

The number of new housing unit permits issued in the region declined steadily from a peak of 18,314 units in 2003 to 2,946 units in 2009, a decline of nearly 85.0 percent. Since 2009, the number of permits issued has been rising. During 2013, the last full year for which data is available, there were 8,264 housing unit permits issued. During the past 12 months (July 2014 - June 2015), 7,928 units have been permitted, exhibiting a slower pace than the previous 12-month period when 8,388 permits were issued. During the past decade, the type of units authorized has shifted from single-family units towards multifamily units. During 2002, nearly 36.0 percent of the permits were for attached units, and the remainder was issued for single-family detached units. The proportion of permits issued for attached units has been above 50.0 percent since 2004.

# Retail Sales

Consumer expenditures nationwide contracted significantly during 2008 and 2009, as consumers moved away from consumption, paid down debt, and increased their savings. It is normal for consumers to spend less during a recession, but the size of the contraction this time was unusually large, causing some economists to speculate that consumers may hesitate or not return to their past

pre-recession spending habits. There are three reasons cited for this abrupt change: first is the amount of consumer debt outstanding; second is the loss in wealth from falling home and stock prices (which during this past year has begun to correct itself as discussed above); and third is the expectation that the recovery from the Great Recession will be slow by historical standards, keeping the unemployment rate high for a protracted period.

These concerns seem to be playing out; for example, the rate of growth in GDP has been averaging about 2.2 percent during most of the recovery period – a rate too slow to repair all the economic damage caused by the Great Recession. To help address this slow growth, the Federal Reserve has once again stepped up its monetary policy actions, initiating Quantitative Easing 3, a plan to put more liquidity (funds) in the marketplace each month until the unemployment is below 6.0 percent, or inflation rises above 2.5 percent. As of September 2015, the unemployment rate has declined to 5.1 percent, but at least half of the cause of the decline since its peak above 10.0 percent has been frustrated job-seekers leaving the labor force and an increase in retirements. Although job growth is showing modest improvement, the path for the economy is far from clear, leading to volatility in areas where uncertainty provides the background for significant and sudden swings (e.g., in interest rates and the stock market). Economic instability combined with minimal increases in hours worked and average wages have kept the increase in retail sales about 1.7 percent on a year-over-year basis.

Locally, SANDAG sales tax receipts have increased during each of the last five fiscal years, rising 8.4 percent in Fiscal Year 2011, 7.1 percent in Fiscal Year 2012, 4.3 percent during Fiscal Year 2013, and 5.2 percent in Fiscal Year 2014, and modestly increasing 3.4 percent in 2015. These increases come after suffering declines in each of the previous three fiscal years (Fiscal Year 2008 through Fiscal Year 2010) – a cumulative decline of 17.6 percent over the three-year period. Although perhaps not all of the problems brought on by the Great Recession are behind us, there are some recent encouraging signs at the local level. The San Diego region has now logged year-over-year growth in each quarter since the end of the Great Recession in July 2009. One of the sectors hit hardest during the recession, new auto sales, has been one of the best performers during the recent turnaround. Mindful of the headwinds and uncertainty facing the national and local economy, we are projecting a .5 percent growth in sales tax receipts during Fiscal Year 2016.

# TransNet Plan of Finance

The *TransNet* Plan of Finance (POF) is updated as necessary, but at least on an annual basis as part of the overall SANDAG budgeting process. The updated POF is reviewed by the *TransNet* ITOC and the SANDAG Transportation Committee, and is approved by the Board of Directors. The most recent POF was approved by the SANDAG Board of Directors on December 19, 2014. This update focused on the major changes in the last year and emphasized the adjustments in recent costs and revenues and their effects on the long-term financial projections for the *TransNet* Program. The *TransNet* POF allowed for continued progress on *TransNet* Early Action Program (EAP). The EAP is a set of projects identified in the Ordinance considered priority for early implementation, including projects such as the Interstate 15 Corridor Managed Lanes and Bus Rapid Services, the State Route 52 Extension, and the Mid-Coast Trolley Extension to the University City area. The advance delivery of major projects has allowed the region to benefit from congestion relief and better mobility choices. The ability to advance major projects as discussed below is through the issuance of bonds against the sales tax receipts.

## **Financial Highlights**

TransNet sales tax collections increased by \$8,725,618 or 3.35 percent, between 2014 and 2015.

Through the use of timely and prudent debt financing, the Commission was able to provide the financial resources necessary to fund the programmed projects and accumulate a Sales Tax Projects Fund restricted fund balance for future project expenditures of \$576.2 million.

This past year alone, the Commission funded approximately \$9.9 million in bicycle facilities, \$43.7 million in public transit projects and operations, and \$76.9 million in local street and road improvements. In addition, the Commission funded projects of approximately \$140.7 million in major corridors (Interstate 5, Interstate 805, State Route 76, State Route 78, Mid-Coast Corridor Transit, the Blue Line Trolley Improvement, and Bus Rapid Transit projects), and approximately \$32.5 million of the environmental mitigation program. In total, \$322.9 million in public transportation and other infrastructure improvements were funded this past year.

## **Acknowledgments**

The preparation of this report was accomplished with the cooperation of SANDAG management, financial staff, and SANDAG independent auditors, Davis Farr LLP. We express our appreciation to the staff members and the auditors who contributed to the preparation of this report.

Respectfully submitted,

ANDRÉ DOUZDJIAN

Director of Finance

**RAY MAJOR Chief Economist** 

# BOARD OF DIRECTORS (SANDAG)

The 18 cities and county government are SANDAG serving as the forum for regional decision-making. SANDAG builds consensus; plans, engineers, and builds public transit; makes strategic plans; obtains and allocates resources; and provides information on a broad range of topics pertinent to the region's quality of life.

VICE CHAIR

**CHAIR** Hon. Jack Dale

le Hon. Ron Roberts

**EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR** 

Gary L. Gallegos

CITY OF CARLSBAD

Hon. Matt Hall, Mayor

(A) Hon. Lorraine Wood, Councilmember (A) Hon. Michael Schumacher, Councilmember

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Hon. Mary Salas, Mayor

(A) Hon. Pamela Bensoussan, Deputy Mayor (A) Hon. John McCann, Councilmember

**CITY OF CORONADO** 

Hon. Carrie Downey, Councilmember (A) Hon. Michael Woiwode, Councilmember (A) Hon. Bill Sandke, Councilmember

CITY OF DEL MAR

Hon. Terry Sinnott, Councilmember (A) Hon. Dwight Worden, Councilmember (A) Hon. Al Corti, Mayor

**CITY OF EL CAJON** 

Hon. Bill Wells, Mayor (A) Hon. Tony Ambrose, Councilmember

**CITY OF ENCINITAS** 

Hon. Lisa Shaffer, Councilmember (A) Hon. Tony Kranz, Councilmember (A) Hon. Kristin Gaspar, Mayor

CITY OF ESCONDIDO

Hon. Sam Abed, Mayor (A) Hon. John Masson, Councilmember (A) Hon. Ed Gallo, Councilmember

CITY OF IMPERIAL BEACH

Hon. Robert Patton, Councilmember (A) Hon. Brian Bilbray, Mayor Pro Tem (A) Hon. Serge Dedina, Mayor

CITY OF LA MESA

Hon. Kristine Alessio, Councilmember (A) Hon. Ruth Sterling, Vice Mayor (A) Hon. Bill Baber, Councilmember

**CITY OF LEMON GROVE** 

Hon. Mary Teresa Sessom, Mayor (A) Hon. Jerry Jones, Councilmember (A) Hon. George Gastil, Councilmember

**CITY OF NATIONAL CITY** 

Hon. Ron Morrison, Mayor (A) Hon. Alejandra Sotelo-Solis, Councilmember (A) Hon. Mona Rios, Councilmember

CITY OF OCEANSIDE

Hon. Jim Wood, Mayor (A) Hon. Esther Sanchez, Councilmember (A) Hon. Chuck Lowery, Deputy Mayor

**CITY OF POWAY** 

Hon. Steve Vaus, Mayor (A) Hon. Jim Cunningham, Councilmember (A) Hon. John Mullin, Councilmember

**CITY OF SAN DIEGO** 

Hon. Kevin Faulconer, Mayor
(A) Hon. Lorie Zapf, Councilmember
(A) Hon. Chris Cate, Councilmember
Hon. Todd Gloria, Councilmember
(A) Hon. Sherri Lightner, Council President
(A) Hon. Myrtle Cole, Councilmember

**CITY OF SAN MARCOS** 

Hon. Chris Orlando, Councilmember (A) Hon. Jim Desmond, Mayor (A) Hon. Rebecca Jones, Vice Mayor CITY OF SANTEE

Hon. Jack Dale, Councilmember (A) Hon. John Minto, Vice Mayor (A) Hon. Rob McNelis, Councilmember

**CITY OF SOLANA BEACH** 

Hon. Lesa Heebner, Mayor (A) Hon. Mike Nichols, Councilmember (A) Hon. David A. Zito, Deputy Mayor

CITY OF VISTA

Hon. Judy Ritter, Mayor (A) Hon. John Aguilera, Deputy Mayor (A) Hon. Amanda Rigby, Councilmember

**COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO** 

Hon. Bill Horn, Chair (A) Hon. Dianne Jacob, Supervisor Hon. Ron Roberts, Supervisor (A) Hon. Dave Roberts, Vice Chair (A) Hon. Greg Cox, Supervisor

**ADVISORY MEMBERS** 

IMPERIAL COUNTY

Hon. John Renison, Supervisor, District 1 (A) VACANT

**CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION** 

Malcolm Dougherty, Director (A) Laurie Berman, District 11 Director (A) Bill Figge, District 11 Deputy Director

**METROPOLITAN TRANSIT SYSTEM** 

Harry Mathis, Chair (A) Hon. Mona Rios

NORTH COUNTY TRANSIT DISTRICT

Hon. Mark Packard, Chair (A) Hon. Ed Gallo (A) Hon. Mike Nichols

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE** 

CAPT Darius Banaji, CEC, USN, Commanding Officer Naval Facilities Engineering Command Southwest (A) CAPT Richard L. Whipple, CEC, USN, Executive Officer Naval Facilities Engineering Command Southwest

**SAN DIEGO UNIFIED PORT DISTRICT** 

Hon. Dan Malcolm, Chair (A) Hon. Garry Bonelli, Commissioner

**SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY** 

Mark Muir, Vice Chair (A) Jim Madaffer, Director (A) Christy Guerin, Director

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA TRIBAL CHAIRMEN'S ASSOCIATION

Hon. Allen Lawson, Chairman, San Pasqual Band of Diegueño Indians Hon. Robert Smith, Chairman, Pala Band of Mission Indians

**MEXICO** 

Hon. Remedios Gómez-Arnau, Cónsul General of Mexico (A) Fernando Vargas B. Acting Deputy Cónsul General of Mexico (A) Vice Consul Ruth Alicia López

# SAN DIEGO ASSOCIATION OF GOVERNMENTS

### **SANDAG Executive Staff**

As of June 30, 2015

Executive Director Gary L. Gallegos

Chief Deputy Executive Director Kim Kawada

General Counsel John Kirk

Director of Administration Laura Coté

Director of Finance André Douzdjian

Director of Land Use and Transportation Planning Charles "Muggs" Stoll

Director of Mobility Management and Project Implementation Jim Linthicum

Director of Operations Ray Traynor

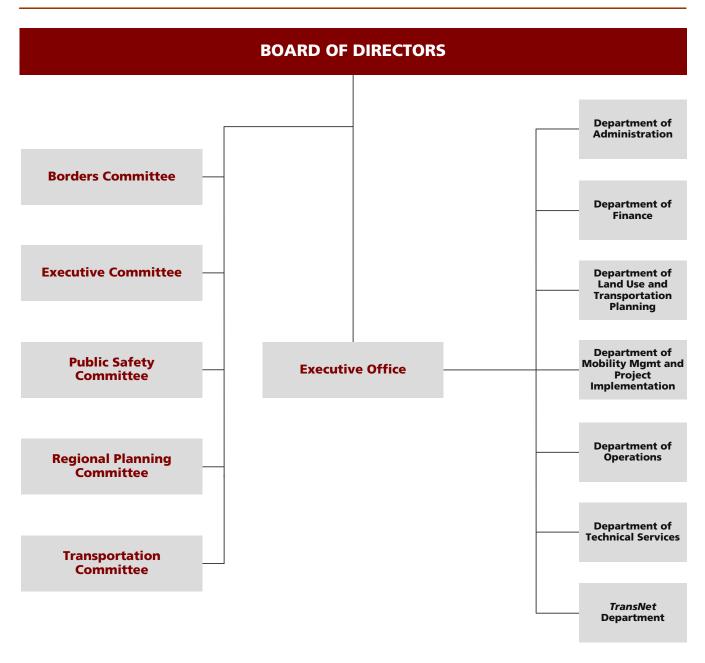
Director of Technical Services Kurt Kroninger

Director of Communications Colleen Windsor

TransNet Program Director José Nuncio

Special Projects Director Marney Cox

# **San Diego Association of Governments Organization Chart**



# FINANCIAL SECTION



Honorable Chair and Members of the Board of Directors San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission San Diego, California

## **Independent Auditors' Report**

# **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (Commission), a blended component unit of the San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2015, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Commission's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

## Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

## Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Honorable Chair and Members of the Board of Directors San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission San Diego, California

# **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the governmental activities and each major fund of the Commission as of June 30, 2015, and the changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

# **Emphasis of Matter**

The financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2015 reflect certain prior period adjustments as described further in note 10 to the financial statements. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

## **Prior-Year Comparative Information**

The financial statements of San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 were audited by other auditors whose report dated December 5, 2014 expressed an unmodified opinion on those statements. In our opinion, the summarized comparative information presented herein as of and for the year ended June 30, 2014, is consistent, in all material respects, with the audited financial statements from which it has been derived.

# Other Matters

# Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the *management's discussion and analysis* and *budgetary comparison information* for major special revenue funds be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

# Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Commission's basic financial statements. The *introductory section*, *individual fund schedule* and the *statistical section* are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The *individual fund schedule* is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the

Honorable Chair and Members of the Board of Directors San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission San Diego, California

underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of

Honorable Chair and Members of the Board of Directors San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission San Diego, California

America. In our opinion, the *individual fund schedule* is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole. The *introductory section* and *statistical section* have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

# Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 14, 2015 on our consideration of the Commission's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Commission's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Irvine, California December 14, 2015

Davis fan ur

# Management's Discussion and Analysis

As management of the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (Commission), we provide this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the Commission for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The intent of this analysis is to assist the readers of the Commission's financial statements in better understanding the overall financial condition of the agency. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information that we have furnished in the letter of transmittal.

### **Financial Highlights**

- The liabilities of the Commission exceeded its assets and deferred outflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year, resulting in a current year net deficit of \$726,986,275. A significant factor related to the net deficit is the issuance of \$1,720,585,000 in bonds issued in fiscal years 2008, 2011, 2012, and 2014 as part of the Early Action Program to expedite congestion relief projects focusing on jump starting construction of the region's top priority transportation infrastructure projects.
- The Commission's total net position decreased in the current fiscal year by \$102,428,330. The
  decrease is mostly due to *TransNet* program payments to agency recipients utilizing proceeds from
  the bond issuances and debt service payments.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the Commission's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$804,744,902, an increase of \$242,958,062 in comparison with the prior year. The total balance is restricted for purposes related to the *TransNet* Extension Ordinance.

# **Overview of the Financial Statements**

The management's discussion and analysis is intended to serve as an introduction to the Commission's basic financial statements. The Commission's basic financial statements consist of three components: (1) government-wide financial statements; (2) fund financial statements; and (3) the notes to the basic financial statements. This report also includes supplementary information intended to furnish additional detail to support the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-wide financial statements. The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the Commission's finances, in a manner similar to a private sector business.

The *statement of net position* presents financial information on all of the Commission's assets and liabilities, and deferred inflows/outflows of resources, with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the Commission is improving or deteriorating.

The statement of activities presents information showing how the Commission's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods.

The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 18 to 19 of this report.

**Fund financial statements.** A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The Commission, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. Both funds of the Commission are governmental-type funds.

Governmental funds. Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in assessing a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The Commission maintains two individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the sales tax projects special revenue fund (special revenue fund) and the commercial paper and sales tax revenue bonds debt-service fund (debt-service fund), both of which are considered to be major funds. The Commission does not have any other funds considered to be non-major governmental funds.

The Commission adopts an annual appropriated budget for its sales tax projects special revenue fund and commercial paper and sales tax revenue bonds debt-service fund. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for both funds to demonstrate compliance with the budgets.

The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 22 to 24 of this report.

**Notes to the basic financial statements.** The notes provide additional information that is necessary to acquire a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to the financial statement can be found on pages 28 to 51 of this report.

### **Government-Wide Financial Analysis**

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the Commission, liabilities exceeded assets and deferred outflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year, resulting in a current year deficit of \$726,986,275 for total net position, as shown in Table 1 on the next page.

Table 1
Net Position
Governmental Activities

2015	2014
\$ 848,405,644 74,169,084	\$ 607,647,166 64,304,605
922,574,728	671,951,771
\$ 103,544,528	\$ 85,994,278
138,462,725 40,376,848 1,574,265,958	117,795,736 34,682,934 1,230,025,324
1,753,105,531	1,382,503,994
33,792,236 (760,778,511) \$ (726,986,275)	29,621,671 (654,179,616) \$ (624,557,945)
	\$ 848,405,644 74,169,084 922,574,728 \$ 103,544,528 138,462,725 40,376,848 1,574,265,958 1,753,105,531 33,792,236 (760,778,511)

A significant factor contributing to the net position deficit of \$726,986,275 at June 30, 2015, is \$1.6 million of outstanding debt of the Commission, which is primarily offset by related balances of cash and investments from the debt proceeds and for future debt service payments of \$231 million; deposits payable related to the 2018 Swap Overlay of \$5.7 million; long-term debt due within one year of \$34.5 million; due from other governments for debt proceeds passed through to another government, net of principal retirement for a balance of \$52.7 million; and \$517.8 million of cash and investments related to *TransNet* balances not yet requested by recipient agencies. The restricted liabilities are not available for spending as the long-term debt payable will be used to repay outstanding bonds and pay down outstanding commercial paper notes, which were issued to buy the North County Transit District (NCTD) Certificates of Participation (COP) investment. The restricted deposit payable is a NCTD deposit for commercial paper interest payments related to the COPs. Restricted net position includes resources subject to externally imposed restrictions that must be used for debt repayments and environmental mitigation projects.

**Governmental activities.** Governmental Activities decreased the Commission's net position by \$102,428,330 during fiscal year 2015, as shown in Table 2 on the next page.

Table 2
Change in Net Position
Governmental Activities

	2015			2014		
Revenues:	•					
Program revenues:						
Operating contributions	\$	6,526,096	\$	6,477,008		
General revenues:						
Sales tax		270,482,476		261,732,291		
Investment earnings		10,861,837		4,587,410		
Total revenues		287,870,409		272,796,709		
Expenses:						
General government		2,699,655		2,624,782		
Bicycle facilities		9,903,097		7,341,136		
Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee		367,036		96,017		
Major corridor capital projects		140,687,406		249,053,945		
Major corridor environmental mitigation		32,491,051		18,362,651		
Local project environmental mitigation		157,593		508,632		
Local street improvements		73,616,740		52,907,229		
Smart growth		4,188,347		2,545,943		
New major corridor transit operations		11,857,463		3,368,969		
Transit system improvements		43,690,447		40,308,350		
Interest on long-term debt		70,086,310		57,551,894		
Cost of debt issuance		553,594		_		
Total expenses		390,298,739		434,669,548		
Change in net position		(102,428,330)		(161,872,839)		
Net position (deficit) - beginning of year, restated		(624,557,945)		(462,685,106)		
Net position (deficit) - end of year	\$	(726,986,275)	\$	(624,557,945)		

- Program revenues stayed relatively level with a slight increase of \$49,088, which is primarily due to a
  larger subsidy received in fiscal year 2015 for the 2010 Series A Build America Bond (BABs) interest
  payment, and a reduction of excess funds returned from local agencies upon completion of their
  projects.
- General revenues increased \$15,024,612, which is 5.6 percent more than the prior year and is consistent with the expected sales tax revenue growth and additional investments related to the 2014 Sales Tax Bond issuance and adjustments to the derivative instrument. Interest earnings increased \$6,274,427 over the prior year, which is primarily the result of the annual derivative interest adjustment on the 2018 basis swap; and sales tax increased \$8,750,185 or 3.3 percent, which results from continued economic recovery in fiscal year 2015. The San Diego Region's Gross Regional Product, an estimate of the total value of goods and services produced in the region, continues to rise after coming out of the recession of 2010, which supports the increase of the sales tax revenue in fiscal year 2015.

TransNet expenses decreased \$44,370,809, or 10.2 percent, which is primarily due to a 43 percent reduction in payments made for major corridor capital projects, offset by increases in most other expense categories. Notable increases were \$14,128,400 to the major corridor Environmental Mitigation Program (EMP), \$20,709,511 for payments to the local jurisdictions for their local street improvement projects based on their budgets and \$12,534,416 in additional interest expenses on the Commission's long term debt. The significant decrease in major corridor capital projects is primarily due to the regular planned project expenditures in fiscal year 2015. The EMP increase is primarily due to land acquisitions totaling \$16 million over the prior year. Acquiring land early into the *TransNet* Extension Program using bond proceeds rather than waiting until sales tax revenues are received has produced cost-savings. The Local Street Improvement (LSI) expenses 39.1 percent increase is based on the County of San Diego and 18 cities that are allocated and receive these LSI funds for their street and road projects. Most notably are the County of San Diego's San Vicente Road and Bear Valley Parkway projects which began construction phases in fiscal year 2015; the City of Chula Vista received approximately \$10 million over the prior year to fund prior year expenditures as well as to fund the Pavement Major Rehabilitation projects in fiscal year 2015; and the City of San Diego had various sidewalk, traffic signal and resurfacing projects with expenditure increases as well as three projects that went from design phase in fiscal year 2014 to construction phase in fiscal year 2015: Palm Avenue Improvements, 25th Street Renaissance, and 38th Street Improvements. Bond proceeds are used as the primary revenue source for both major corridor and EMP expenditures. The 21.7 percent increase in interest costs is primarily due to additional expenses due in the current fiscal year on the newly issued \$350 million sales tax bond.

# Financial Analysis of the Government's Funds

As noted earlier, the Commission uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

**Governmental funds.** Both of the Commission's funds are governmental funds, the focus of which is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the Commission's financing requirements.

As of the end of the fiscal year, the Commission's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$804,744,902, an increase of \$242,958,062 from the prior year, all of which is restricted.

The Commission sales tax projects special revenue fund (special revenue fund) had a fund balance of \$573,714,521, all of which was restricted. The fund balance of the special revenue fund during the current fiscal year increased by \$74,811,569. Key factors contributing to this increase are as follows:

 Interfund transfers of \$121,072,490 were primarily transfers with the Commission's debt-service fund for the use of debt proceeds toward major corridor and major corridor environmental mitigation programs and for principal and interest payments. The bond proceeds transfers in of \$208,643,293 are reduced by sales tax receipts transfers out of \$87,570,803 that are transferred to the debt service fund for payment of debt principal and interest. The Commission commercial paper and sales tax revenue bonds debt service fund (debt service fund) had a fund balance of \$231,030,381, all of which was restricted. The fund balance of the debt-service fund during the current fiscal year increased by \$168,146,493, and key factors for this increase are as follows:

- Expenditures in the current year exceeded revenues by \$118,085,500 due to principal repayment of bonds and commercial paper and interest and other charges for the 2008, 2010, 2012, and 2014 bond issuances, offset with the receipt of federal subsidy revenue for the 2010 Build America Bonds (BABs) interest net payment. Majority of the funding for the debt service payments is transferred from the special revenue fund.
- Interfund transfers of \$121,072,490 were primarily due to transfers with the Commission's special revenue fund as noted in the special revenue fund explanations above.
- Issuance of \$350,000,000 sales tax revenue bonds in September 2014 to provide funding for projects that are part of the Early Action Program (EAP) as well as for local street improvement projects for the cities of Del Mar, San Marcos, and Santee.
- Commercial paper was issued at the beginning of the fiscal year to provide funding for projects that
  are part of the EAP. Commercial paper for EAP projects is generally issued prior to the issuance of a
  long-term debt instrument. Additional information can be found in Note VII in the accompanying notes
  to the basic financial statements.

#### **Debt Administration**

Outstanding debt at June 30, 2015, is comprised of both long-term and short-term debt as follows:

• Long-term debt. At the end of the current fiscal year, the Commission had a total debt outstanding of \$1,608,759,663, which is comprised of \$1,133,695,000 tax-exempt sales tax revenue bonds, \$338,960,000 taxable BABs, net premium on the 2010 tax-exempt bonds of \$648,008, net premium on the 2012 tax-exempt bonds of \$51,080,118, and net premium on the 2014 tax-exempt bonds of \$53,936,537; and \$30,440,000 commercial paper. Total debt increased by \$344,285,864, which is primarily due to the issuance of \$350,000,000 2014 tax-exempt bonds, including premium on the bonds of \$55,305,484, and issuance of \$1,999,000 of commercial paper offset with bond principal retirements of \$18,458,620 and \$44,560,000 in net commercial paper repayments.

Additional information on the Commission's long-term debt can be found in Note VII in the accompanying notes to the basic financial statements.

#### **Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates**

- Sales tax receipts in fiscal year 2015 were 3.34 percent above sales tax receipts in fiscal year 2014, which just fell short of the 4.0 percent estimate. The Commission is forecasting a 5.0 percent growth in sales tax revenue for fiscal year 2016, about 1.0 percentage point above fiscal year 2015.
- The Commission is expecting fiscal year 2016 disbursements of \$20.57 million in principal repayments and approximately \$64.3 million, net of BABs subsidy, in interest expenditures related to the 2008 variable rate revenue bonds, and the 2010, 2012, and 2014 revenue bonds; with

commercial paper buy backs of \$1,885,000. Of the commercial paper to be paid down, \$1,275,000 will be funded by NCTD, with the balance paid with sales tax funds.

# **Requests for Information**

This financial report was designed to provide a general overview of the Commission's finances for all those interested. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report, or requests for additional financial information, should be addressed to the Director of Finance, San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission, 401 B Street, Suite 800, San Diego, CA 92101, (619) 699-1900, or emailed to the Director of Finance at pio@sandag.org.

# **BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

# GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Statement of Net Position

June 30, 2015

(With comparative information for the prior year)

	Governmental Activities			
		2015		2014
ASSETS				
Cash and investments	\$	681,512,523	\$	433,138,380
Accounts receivable	Ψ	-	Ψ	18,500
Interest receivable		5,302,438		4,867,292
Due from other governments		102,890,822		99,719,169
Due from SANDAG		13,370		11,217,334
Loans to SANDAG		58,686,491		58,686,491
Restricted assets:				
Cash and investments restricted for debt service		72,959,641		63,097,453
Cash and investments restricted for environmental mitigation		1,209,443		1,207,152
Total assets		922,574,728		671,951,771
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Accumulated decrease in fair value of hedging swap agreements		88,051,832		68,206,368
Deferred refunding charge		15,492,696		17,787,910
Total deferred outflows of resources		103,544,528		85,994,278
LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable		670,799		206,681
Due to SANDAG		49,824,181		53,493,850
Due to other governments		5,101,794		1,409,759
Accrued interest payable		15,158,781		10,986,255
Derivative instrument - swap liability		67,707,170		51,699,191
Liabilities payable from restricted assets:				
Deposits payable		5,883,143		234,458
Long-term debt payable - due within one year		34,493,705		34,448,476
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Long-term debt payable - due within one year		16,516,295		54,042,524
Long-term debt payable - due in more than one year		1,557,749,663		1,175,982,800
Total liabilities		1,753,105,531		1,382,503,994
NET POSITION				
Restricted for:				
Debt service		32,582,793		28,414,519
Environmental mitigation		1,209,443		1,207,152
Unrestricted (deficit)		(760,778,511)		(654,179,616)
Total net position	\$	(726,986,275)	\$	(624,557,945)

See accompanying Notes to the Basic Financial Statements.

# **San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Statement of Activities**

# For the year ended June 30, 2015

(With comparative information for the prior year)

				Program		Net Revenue (Expenses) and Changes in					
			F	Revenues		· ·			Net Position		
			(	Operating Contributions		Governmental Activities					
Functions		Expenses	Co			Contributions		2015		2014	
Primary government:											
Governmental activities:											
General government	\$	2,699,655	\$	-	\$	(2,699,655)	\$	(2,624,782)			
Bicycle facilities		9,903,097		-		(9,903,097)		(7,341,136)			
Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee		367,036		-		(367,036)		(96,017)			
Major corridor capital projects		140,687,406		21,934		(140,665,472)		(249,032,011)			
Major corridor environmental mitigation		32,491,051		-		(32,491,051)		(18,362,651)			
Local project environmental mitigation		157,593		-		(157,593)		(508,632)			
Local street improvements		73,616,740		-		(73,616,740)		(52,907,229)			
Smart growth		4,188,347		-		(4,188,347)		(2,545,943)			
New major corridor transit operations		11,857,463		-		(11,857,463)		(3,368,969)			
Transit system improvements		43,690,447		-		(43,690,447)		(40,308,350)			
Interest on long-term debt		70,086,310		6,504,162		(63,582,148)		(51,096,820)			
Cost of debt issuance		553,594				(553,594)					
Total governmental activities		390,298,739		6,526,096		(383,772,643)		(428,192,540)			
Total primary government	\$	390,298,739	\$	6,526,096	\$	(383,772,643)	\$	(428,192,540)			
General revenues:											
Sales tax						270,482,476		261,732,291			
Investment earnings						10,861,837		4,587,410			
Total general revenue	es					281,344,313		266,319,701			
Change in net position	n					(102,428,330)		(161,872,839)			
Net position (deficit)	- beg	inning of year				(624,557,945)		(462,685,106)			
Net position (deficit)	- end	of year			\$	(726,986,275)	\$	(624,557,945)			

# GOVERNMENTAL FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission

Balance Sheet Governmental Funds June 30, 2015

(With comparative information for the prior year)

		Major Govern	menta					
	Commercial Paper							
	Sales Tax and Sales Tax Projects Revenue Bonds		Total					
				Governmental Funds				
	Sp	ecial Revenue		Debt Service		2015		2014
ASSETS								
Cash and investments	\$	517,768,599	\$	163,743,924	\$	681,512,523	\$	433,138,380
Accounts receivable		-		-		-		18,500
Interest receivable		5,092,479		209,959		5,302,438		4,867,292
Due from SANDAG		13,370		-		13,370		11,217,334
Due from other governments		50,206,932		52,678,886		102,885,818		99,713,885
Loans to SANDAG		58,686,491		-		58,686,491		58,686,491
Cash and investments - restricted		1,209,443		72,959,641		74,169,084		64,304,605
Total assets	\$	632,977,314	\$	289,592,410	\$	922,569,724	\$	671,946,487
LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES								
Liabilities:								
Accounts payable	\$	670,799	\$	-	\$	670,799	\$	206,681
Due to SANDAG		49,824,181		-		49,824,181		53,493,850
Due to other governments		5,101,794		-		5,101,794		1,409,759
Deposits payable		-		5,650,073		5,650,073		-
Liabilities payable from restricted assets				233,070		233,070		234,458
Total liabilities		55,596,774		5,883,143		61,479,917		55,344,748
Deferred inflows of resources:								
Unavailable revenues		3,666,019		52,678,886		56,344,905		51,148,880
Total deferred inflows of resources		3,666,019		52,678,886		56,344,905		51,148,880
Fund Balances:								
Restricted for:								
Debt-service		-		72,726,571		72,726,571		62,862,995
Environmental mitigation		1,209,443		-		1,209,443		1,207,152
TransNet- eligible projects		572,505,078		158,303,810		730,808,888		501,382,712
Total fund balances		573,714,521		231,030,381	_	804,744,902		565,452,859
Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	\$	632,977,314	\$	289,592,410	\$	922,569,724	\$	671,946,487

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission

# Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Government-Wide Statement of Net Position June 30, 2015

Total Fund Balances - Total Governmental Funds	\$	804,744,902
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:		
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and, therefore, are not reported in the governmental funds.  Interest receivable - commercial paper	!	5,004
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and, therefore, are unavailable in the funds.	!	56,344,905
Derivative instruments are not reported in the funds but must be reported in the statement of net position.  Accumulated decrease in fair value of hedging swap agreements  Derivative instrument - swap liability	:	88,051,832 (67,707,170)
Long-term liabilities, including debt payable, are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.		
Accrued interest payable - bond Interest Payable - commercial paper		(15,153,777) (5,004)
Commercial paper payable Bond Premium		(30,440,000) (105,664,663)
Deferred refunding charge Bonds Payable		15,492,696 (1,472,655,000)
Borido i dyabie		(1,772,000,000)
Net position of governmental activities	\$	(726,986,275)

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances Governmental Funds

For the year ended June 30, 2015

(With comparative information for the prior year)

		Major Govern	ment	al Funds		
		wajor Govern		nmercial Paper		
		Sales Tax		nd Sales Tax	То	tal
		Projects	R	evenue Bonds	Governme	ntal Funds
	Spe	cial Revenue	ı	Debt Service	2015	2014
REVENUES:						,
Sales tax	\$	270,482,476	\$	_	\$ 270,482,476	\$ 261,732,291
Investment earnings	·	6,153,479	·	871,153	7,024,632	6,393,467
Debt repayments from other governments		-		1,729,969	1,729,969	1,593,525
Federal funds		-		6,504,162	6,504,162	6,455,074
Other revenues		21,934			21,934	21,934
Total revenues		276,657,889		9,105,284	285,763,173	276,196,291
EXPENDITURES:						
Current:						
General government		2,699,655		-	2,699,655	2,624,782
Bicycle facilities		9,903,097		-	9,903,097	7,341,136
Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee		367,036		-	367,036	96,017
Major corridor capital projects		140,687,406			140,687,406	249,053,945
Major corridor environmental mitigation Local project environmental mitigation		32,491,051 157,593		-	32,491,051 157,593	18,362,651 508,632
Local street improvements		76,876,715		-	76,876,715	62,038,187
Smart growth		4,188,347		_	- 70,870,713 - 4,188,347	
New major corridor transit operations		11,857,463		_	11,857,463	2,545,943 3,368,969
Transit system improvements		43,690,447		-	43,690,447	40,308,350
Debt service:						
Principal retirement		-		60,050,000	60,050,000	16,585,000
Debt issuance costs		-		553,594	553,594	-
Interest and other charges				66,587,190	66,587,190	56,961,271
Total expenditures		322,918,810		127,190,784	450,109,594	459,794,883
REVENUES OVER						
(UNDER) EXPENDITURES		(46,260,921)		(118,085,500)	(164,346,421)	(183,598,592)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):						
Transfers in		208,643,293		87,570,803	296,214,096	348,973,909
Transfers out		(87,570,803)		(208,643,293)	(296,214,096)	(348,973,909)
Commercial paper issued		-		1,999,000	1,999,000	40,726,000
Bonds issued		-		350,000,000	350,000,000	-
Premium on bonds issued				55,305,483	55,305,483	
Total other financing sources (uses)		121,072,490		286,231,993	407,304,483	40,726,000
Change in fund balances		74,811,569		168,146,493	242,958,062	(142,872,592)
FUND BALANCES:						
Beginning of year, restated		498,902,952		62,883,888	561,786,840	708,325,451
End of year	\$	573,714,521	\$	231,030,381	\$ 804,744,902	\$ 565,452,859

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities For the year ended June 30, 2015

Net Change in Fund Balances - Total Governmental Funds	\$ 242,958,062
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:	
Interest revenues in the government-wide statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as interest revenues in the funds.  Commercial paper accrued interest revenue  Change in fair value of derivative instrument	(280) 3,837,485
The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, commercial paper) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of bond issuance costs, premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the government-wide statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items.	
Revenue bond principal retirement Commercial paper issued Bond pass-through payments to other governments Debt repayments from other governments - bond Debt repayments from other governments - commercial paper Commercial paper buy backs Bonds issued Premium on bonds issued Amortization expense on unamortized premium on bonds issued Amortization expense on unamortized loss on bond refunding	15,490,000 (1,999,000) 3,259,975 (1,163,481) (566,488) 44,560,000 (350,000,000) (55,305,483) 2,968,620 (2,295,214)
Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore are not reported as expenditures in the governmental funds.	(4,172,526)

Change in net position of governmental activities

(102,428,330)

# NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Notes to the Basic Financial Statements For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

#### I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The basic financial statements of the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (Commission) have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as applied to governmental units. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body of establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant of the Commission's accounting policies are described below.

# A. Reporting entity

The Commission is the agency established for the purpose of, and is responsible for, the implementation and administration of transportation improvement programs funded by the San Diego countywide one-half percent sales tax that was effective April 1, 1988, through 2008, as a result of the passage of Proposition A – The San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program. On November 2, 2004, the voters of San Diego County voted to extend the current one-half percent sales tax for 40 more years to 2048.

The Commission and the San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG) share the same Board of Directors. SANDAG was formed under a Joint Powers Agreement dated September 10, 1972, and was originally named the Comprehensive Planning Organization. The Joint Powers Agreement was amended on November 5, 1980, to change the agency's name to SANDAG.

On January 1, 2003, SANDAG became a legislatively created regional government agency pursuant to the San Diego Regional Transportation Consolidation Act (Public Utilities Code Section 132350, *et seq.*). The SANDAG Board of Directors includes representatives from the 18 incorporated cities in the San Diego region, and the County of San Diego. The effect of this legislation was to make SANDAG a permanent, rather than voluntary, association of local governments, and to increase the SANDAG responsibilities and powers.

The Commission is a blended component unit of SANDAG because a common Board of Directors is shared and SANDAG is financially accountable for the Commission.

### B. Government-wide and fund financial statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all activities of the Commission. The statement of activities demonstrates the direct expenses associated with governmental activities that are clearly identifiable with this specific function. Taxes and other items not included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

All funds are considered major individual governmental funds and are therefore reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Notes to the Basic Financial Statements, Continued For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

# C. Measurement focus, basis of accounting, and financial statement presentation

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows.

Amounts reported as program revenues include operating contributions. Internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues. Likewise, general revenues include sales taxes and other general revenues not restricted to specific programs.

Interfund balances and transfers have been eliminated in the government-wide financial statements.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter (generally 180 days after year-end) to pay liabilities of the current period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt-service expenditures are recorded only when payment is due.

Revenues which are considered to be susceptible to accrual include sales tax and interest. These accruals have been recognized as revenue of the current fiscal period. All other revenues are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the Commission.

The Commission reports the following major governmental funds:

The sales tax projects special revenue fund accounts for the activities and resources received pursuant to the countywide one-half percent local sales tax. These revenues are passed through to other governmental agencies to be spent in accordance with the *TransNet* ordinances, spent by the Commission in accordance with the *TransNet* ordinances, or transferred to the Commission's debt-service fund to make principal and interest payments on the long-term debt revenue bonds and commercial paper.

The commercial paper and sales tax revenue bonds debt-service fund accounts for the activities and resources accumulated for principal and interest payments on the long-term debt sales tax revenue bonds and commercial paper. Revenues are derived from interest earned on the investments accumulated for the payment of principal and interest on the revenue bonds, debt repayments from other governmental agencies, and the federal subsidy related to the 2010 Build America Bonds (BABs) issuance.

Amounts reported as program revenues include: (1) return of funds upon completion of projects; and (2) federal subsidy on the 2010 BABs. General revenues include sales tax and other general revenues not restricted to specific programs.

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Notes to the Basic Financial Statements, Continued For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

# D. Budgetary information

#### 1. Budgetary basis of accounting

An annual budget is adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the Commission sales tax projects special revenue fund and commercial paper and sales tax revenue bonds debt-service fund.

### 2. Expenditures in excess of appropriations

The sales tax projects special revenue fund ended the year with \$52,953,301 of expenditures in excess of appropriations, which is primarily the result of bond proceeds and commercial paper used for major corridor capital projects program.

The commercial paper and sales tax revenue bonds debt service fund had an excess of \$64,363,740 expenditures over appropriations at June 30, 2015, which was primarily the result of the 2010 Series A BABs interest payments, which are budgeted net of the federal subsidy received of \$6,479,619, and the 2014 Series A bond interest payment of \$9,662,377 and \$44,560,000 of commercial paper principal payments, which are not budgeted.

### E. Assets, liabilities, deferred outflows/inflows of resources, and net position/fund balance

### 1. Cash and investments

The Commission's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, money market accounts and funds, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months, or less, from the date of acquisition. Securities purchased with a maturity date greater than three months at the date of acquisition have been classified as investments.

The Commission's investment policies are consistent with SANDAG policies and in accordance with California Government Code Section 53601. The Commission is authorized to invest in the following:

- Treasury obligations
- Federal agencies and United States government-sponsored enterprises
- State obligations
- Local agency obligations
- Repurchase Agreements
- · Bankers' acceptances
- Commercial paper
- Medium-term notes

- Negotiable and nonnegotiable certificates of deposit
- State of California's Local Agency Investment Fund (LAIF)
- San Diego County Treasurer's pooled investment fund
- Savings/money market accounts
- California Asset Management Program (CAMP)
- Money market funds
- Mortgage and asset-backed obligations

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 31, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Certain Investments and for External Investment Pools, investments were stated at fair value.

The Commission participates in an investment pool managed by the State of California, titled LAIF, which has invested 2.08 percent of the pool funds in medium-term and short-term structured notes and asset-backed securities. The LAIF investments are subject to credit risk with the full faith and credit of the State of California collateralizing these investments. In addition, these structured notes and asset-backed securities are subject to market risk and to change in interest rates. The reported value of the pool is the same as the fair value of the pool shares. The fair value of LAIF was calculated by applying a factor of 1.000375979 to total investments held by LAIF. LAIF is classified under investments and is not rated.

The Commission is a voluntary participant in the CAMP, which is an investment pool, offered by the California Asset Management Trust (the "Trust"). The Trust is a joint powers authority and public agency created by the Declaration of Trust and established under the provisions of the California Joint Exercise of Powers Act (California Government Code Sections 6500, et seq., or the "Act") for the purpose of exercising the common power of its Participants to invest certain proceeds of debt issues and surplus funds. In accordance with Section 53601(p) of the California Government Code, CAMP's investments are limited to investments permitted by subdivisions (a) to (n), inclusive, of Section 53601. The Commission reports its investments in CAMP at the fair value amounts provided by CAMP, which is the same as the value of the pool share. At June 30, 2015, fair value approximated cost and had an average maturity of 32 days.

The Commission also participates in the San Diego County Treasurer's Pooled Money Fund (Pool), which is administered by the Treasurer-Tax Collector's Office. The fair value of the Commission's investment in the pool is reported at amounts based upon the Commission's pro-rata share of the fair value provided by the County Treasurer for the entire portfolio (in relation to the amortized cost of that portfolio). Earnings realized on investments based on amortized cost are distributed to Investment Pool participants. Section 27013 of the California Government Code authorizes the Treasurer's Office to deduct administrative fees related to investments. The net realized earnings on

investments are apportioned to Pool participants quarterly, based on the participants' average daily balances. The County's annual financial report for the Pool can be obtained from the Treasurer-Tax Collector at 1600 Pacific Highway, Room 162, San Diego, California, 92101 and can also be accessed at www.sdtreastax.com.

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 40, *Deposit and Investment Risk Disclosures* (an amendment of GASB Statement No. 3), the Commission adheres to certain disclosure requirements, if applicable for deposit and investment risk. These requirements are specified for the following areas:

- Interest rate risk
- Credit risk
  - Overall
  - Custodial
  - Concentration

#### 2. Receivables and payables

Activities between funds that are representative of short-term lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as "due to/from other funds."

#### 3. Restricted assets

Certain resources set aside for repayment of revenue bonds are classified as restricted assets. Their use is limited by applicable bond covenants and therefore are maintained in separate bank accounts. The accounts are used to segregate resources accumulated for debt service principal and interest payments.

Other resources set aside for NCTD Certificates of Participation are classified as restricted assets because they are maintained in separate bank accounts held by a trustee and their use is limited to paying down the equivalent amount of commercial paper.

Other resources set aside for *TransNet*-eligible projects are classified as restricted assets. Their use is limited by specific purposes stipulated in the Proposition A - San Diego County Transportation Improvement Program (*TransNet* Ordinance).

In addition, certain environmental mitigation funds are classified as restricted assets because they are maintained in separate bank accounts held by a trustee and the endowment set aside portion may not be used and any interest earnings may only be used for certain project costs.

#### 4. Deferred outflows/inflows of resources

In addition to assets, the statement of net position reports a separate section for deferred outflows of resources, which represents a consumption of assets that applies to a future period and so, will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The Commission has two items that qualify for reporting in this category; the accumulated decrease in fair value of the hedging swap agreement, and the deferred charge on refunding loss reported in the government-wide statement of net position. See Note VII for more information on the Commission's long-term liabilities.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of net position reports a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net assets that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The Commission has one type of item, which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Accordingly, the item, unavailable revenue, is reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues for the revenues collected in a future period for the repayment of long term debt proceeds issued to the local agencies for their local street improvement projects. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period the amounts become available.

#### 5. Net position flow assumption

Sometimes the Commission will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the Commission's policy to consider restricted – net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

#### 6. Fund balance flow assumptions

Sometimes the Commission will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the Commission's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

#### 7. Long-term liabilities

The Commission's long-term liabilities consist of debt obligations:

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt obligations are reported as liabilities in the governmental activities of the statements of net position. Debt premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method. Debt payable is reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Debt issuance costs are expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

See Note VII for more information on the Commission's long-term liabilities.

#### 8. Net position

The difference between fund assets and deferred outflows of resources, and liabilities and deferred inflow of resources is "Net Position" on government-wide financial statements.

Net position is reported as restricted when constraints are placed on net position use by creditors or by law or enabling legislation. The following terms are used in the reporting of net position:

Restricted for environmental mitigation - Net position restricted for funding of various environmental mitigation projects.

<u>Unrestricted net position</u> - Unrestricted net position is the net amount of the assets, deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources that is not included in the above restricted categories of net position.

The governmental activities unrestricted net deficit of \$760,778,511 results primarily from the issuance of the \$1,720,585,000 sales tax revenue bonds in 2008, 2010, 2012, and 2014 for transportation related projects, primarily major corridor and environmental mitigation. The Commission plans to repay the bonds with future sales tax revenue which is dedicated for transportation projects. See Note VII on long-term debt for further information.

#### 9. Fund balance

Fund balances are reported in the fund statements in the following classifications:

#### Nonspendable fund balance

Nonspendable Fund Balance – this includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not spendable in form (such as inventory) or legally or contractually required to be maintained intact (such as endowments).

#### Spendable fund balance

Restricted Fund Balance – this includes amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes stipulated by constitution, external resource providers, or through enabling legislation. If the Board action limiting the use of funds is included in the same action (legislation) that created (enables) the funding source, then it is restricted.

<u>Committed Fund Balance</u> – this includes amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the Board. It includes legislation (Board action) that can only be overturned by new legislation requiring the same type of voting consensus that created the original action. Therefore, if the Board action limiting the use of the funds is separate from the action (legislation) that created (enables) the funding source, then it is committed, not restricted. The Commission considers a resolution to constitute a formal action of the Board of Directors for the purposes of establishing committed fund balance.

<u>Assigned Fund Balance</u> – this includes amounts that are designated or expressed by the Board, but does not require a formal action like a resolution or ordinance. The Board has not delegated to any other persons or bodies the authority to assign fund balance to specific purposes.

<u>Unassigned Fund Balance</u> – this includes the remaining spendable amounts which are not included in one of the other classifications.

It is the SANDAG policy that when both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, restricted resources will be applied first, followed by (in order of application) committed, assigned, and unassigned resources, in the absence of a formal policy adopted by the Board.

#### 10. Other financing sources and uses

In the fund financial statements, issuance of debt, including commercial paper, bonds, and premium on bonds issued, and transfers in are reported as other financing sources. Transfers out and discounts on bonds issued are reported as other financing uses.

#### 11. Estimates

The preparation of basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the basic financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### 12. Prior year data

Selected information regarding the prior year has been included in the accompanying financial statements. The information has been included for comparison purposes only and does not represent a complete presentation in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Accordingly, such information should be read in conjunction with the Commission prior year financial statement, from which selected data was derived.

#### II. CASH AND INVESTMENTS

Cash, cash equivalents, and investments consisted as follows on June 30, 2015:

	Fair Val	Weighted we Weighted we	•
Cash and cash equivalents:			
Cash - demand deposits	\$ 13,18	5,667 1	Not rated
Cash equivalents - Certificates of Participation (NCTD)	29,350	0,000 1	5 NR,A1
Total cash and cash equivalents	42,53	5,667 1	1
Investments:			
State of California Local Agency Investment Fund	34,62	7,647 23	9 Not rated
California Asset Management Program	89,27	3,444 32	2 AAAm
San Diego County Treasurer's Pooled Money Fund	49,29	1,211 35	6 AAAf/S1
U.S. Agencies	358,662	2,891 64	0 AA+/Aaa
Corporate Medium Notes	117,809	9,183 63	4 A-AAA
Commercial Paper	42,05	6,906 10	5 A-1/P-1
Municipal Bond/Note	2,98	5,128 31	5 AA AAA
Certificates of Deposit	14,10	5,239 65	8 AA-/A-1+
Asset-Backed Securities	4,334	4,291 85	2 AAA
Total investments	713,14	5,940 49	1
Total cash, cash equivalents, and investments	\$ 755,68	1,607	

At year end, the Commission's carrying amount of deposits and bank balance was \$13,204,925. This balance was covered by federal depository insurance or by collateral held in the SANDAG name.

#### Swap investments

The Commission is invested in two forward contract pay-variable, receive-variable investment derivatives with notional amounts of \$156,600,000 each. At the effective date of April 1, 2018, the Commission will make monthly variable payments to the counterparty based on the current Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA) Swap Index and receive variable payments based on 107.4 percent of three-month LIBOR. At June 30, 2015, these investment derivatives had a fair value of \$20,344,662, and are not rated.

Other applicable risks (credit risk, interest rate risk, basis risk, termination risk, roll-over risk, etc.) associated with the Commission's derivative investments are described in Note VI.

#### Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. Generally, the longer the maturity of an investment, the greater the sensitivity of its fair value to changes in market interest rates. As a means of limiting its exposure to fair value losses arising from the rising interest rates, the SANDAG investment policy, which is adopted by the Commission, limits investments to a maximum maturity of five years or 1,825 days from purchase date. The total portfolio shall not exceed the Commission's anticipated liquidity needs for operations for the next six months. The Commission has \$43,045,039 of callable step up United States Agency securities that are highly sensitive to interest rate changes. The Commission is in compliance with all maturity provisions of the investment policy.

#### Credit risk

Generally, credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a ranking by at least one of the Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations (NRSRO). The Commission's investment policy limits investments to the following: State and local agency obligations must be rated A-1/P-1, or equivalent or better short-term or Aa/AA or better long-term by at least one of the NRSROs; repurchase agreements must be with (1) primary dealers in United States Government securities who are eligible to transact business with, and who report to, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York; and (2) California and non-California banking institutions having assets in excess of \$1 billion and in the highest short-term rating category, as provided by one of the NRSROs; bankers' acceptances, which are eligible for purchase by the Federal Reserve System, the short-term paper of which is rated in the highest rating category by one of the NRSROs; commercial paper of "prime" quality of the highest rating or of the highest letter and number rating as provided for by a NRSRO; medium-term notes must be rated in a rating category of "A" or better by a NRSRO; negotiable certificates of deposit of which the senior debt obligations of the issuing institution are rated "AA" or better by one of the NRSROs; nonnegotiable certificates of deposit and savings/money market accounts of which the financial institution must have received a minimum overall satisfactory rating for meeting the credit needs of California Communities in its most recent evaluation, as provided in California Government Code Section 53635.2; California Asset Management Program of which the portfolio is rated among the top two rating categories by one of the NRSROs; money market funds must either (1) attain the highest ranking letter or numerical rating provided by not less than two of the three largest NRSROs; or (2) have an investment advisor registered or exempt from registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission with not less than five years' experience managing money market mutual funds with assets under management in excess of \$500,000,000; and mortgage and asset-backed obligations must be rated Aa/AA or higher by two NRSROs and the issuer of such obligations must be rated Aa/AA or higher by two of the NRSROs as well.

The portfolio is diversified by security type and institution to avoid incurring unreasonable and avoidable risks regarding specific security types or individual financial institutions. Credit requirements listed in the

investment policy apply at the time of purchase. In the event a security held by the Commission is subject to a credit rating change that brings it below the minimum credit ratings specified for purchase, the Director of Finance shall review the security. The course of action to be followed will then be decided by the Director of Finance and either the Executive Director or the Chief Deputy Executive Director on a case-by-case basis, considering such factors as the reason for the change, prognosis for recovery or further rate drops, and the market price of the security. Any credit rating changes below the minimum credit ratings specified for purchase will be reported to the Board of Directors along with the findings and any actions taken.

The Commission's portfolio is in compliance with all minimum rating requirements of the investment policy and did not experience any credit rating changes that brought the security below the minimum credit ratings as specified.

#### Concentration of credit risk

Concentration of credit risk is the risk of loss attributed to the relative size of an investment in a single issuer. The Commission's investment policy limits the percentage of the portfolio that can be invested by type of investment for certain types of investments to the following: purchases of bankers' acceptances may not exceed 40 percent of the Commission's investments; commercial paper may not exceed more than 10 percent of the outstanding paper of an issuing corporation, no more than 10 percent in any one corporation, or may not exceed 25 percent of the Commission's investments; medium-term notes may not exceed 30 percent of the Commission's investments or no more than 10 percent in any one corporation; certificates of deposit may not exceed 30 percent of the Commission's investments; money markets fund shares may not exceed 20 percent of the Commission's investments; and mortgage and asset-backed obligations may not exceed 20 percent of the Commission's investments.

The SANDAG portfolio is in compliance with all the limit requirements on the percentage of the portfolio that can be invested by type of investment.

#### Custodial credit risk

The California Government Code requires California banks and savings and loan associations to secure the Commission's cash deposits by pledging securities as collateral. This Code states that collateral pledged in this manner shall have the effect of perfecting a security interest in such collateral superior to those of a general creditor. Thus, collateral for cash deposits is considered to be held in the Commission's name.

The market value of pledged securities must equal at least 110 percent of the Commission's cash deposits. California law also allows institutions to secure Commission deposits by pledging first trust deed mortgage notes having a value of 150 percent of the Commission's total cash deposits. The Commission may waive collateral requirements for cash deposits, which are fully insured up to \$250,000 by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The Commission, however, has not waived the collateralization requirements.

#### III. RECEIVABLES

Receipts of funds from other governmental entities that are outstanding at year end are referred to as 'due from other governments.'

The 'due from other governments' were as follows:

Sales tax receivable - State of California Board of Equilization	\$ 50,206,932	
Advance to County of San Diego for local street and road improvements	19,140,182	
Advance to City of Del Mar for local street and road improvements	2,705,364	
Advance to City of La Mesa for local street and road improvements	915,101	
Advance to City of National City for local street and road improvements	1,623,969	
Advance to City of San Marcos for local street and road improvements	16,334,693	
Advance to City of Santee for local street and road improvements	6,459,577	
Advance to City of Solana Beach for local street and road improvements	 5,500,000	_
Total due from other governments	\$ 102,885,818	*
	 	-

<sup>\*</sup>Total 'due from other governments' on the Statement of Net Position includes \$5,004 of interest receivable.

#### IV. LOANS TO SANDAG

SANDAG financed the State Route 125 (SR 125) Toll Road acquisition in fiscal year 2012 by assuming existing debt obligations and entering into promissory notes for the remaining funds necessary to complete the purchase. SANDAG borrowed *TransNet* funds totaling \$254,068,974 from the Commission through a promissory note, which was later reduced by \$192 million through a project swap approved by the SANDAG Board of Directors on March 23, 2012.

The terms of the *TransNet* promissory note call for SANDAG to borrow the principal amount of \$254,068,974 from the Commission. As required by the *TransNet* Extension Ordinance, the Commission will be required to ensure the *TransNet* revenues are made whole, therefore, a 4.25 percent interest rate was charged based on *TransNet* borrowing history. The promissory note was a permitted subordinated debt under the bond transaction documents for *TransNet* and requires that the proceeds of the promissory note only be used for costs associated with the SR 125 Toll Road franchise.

At its March 23, 2012, meeting, the SANDAG Board of Directors amended the *TransNet* Extension Ordinance Expenditure Plan such that the improvements on Interstate 805, valued at a remaining \$134 million in 2002 dollars (or \$192 million in 2010 dollars), would be removed. As a result, the initial amount borrowed of \$254 million was reduced by \$192 million. As of June 30, 2015, the outstanding principal on the *TransNet* loan to SANDAG was \$58,686,491 and outstanding accrued interest receivable was \$3,666,019.

The scheduled principal requirements to maturity for the *TransNet* promissory note are as follows:

Maturity	Principal	Interest
(Jan 1, July 1)	Amount <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount
2016	\$ -	\$ 2,649,982
2017	-	2,649,982
2018	-	2,649,982
2019	-	2,649,982
2020	-	2,649,982
2021 - 2025	5,393,062	12,807,646
2026 - 2030	18,212,573	9,864,242
2031 - 2035	20,534,580	6,275,076
2036	18,212,295	916,694
Total	\$ 62,352,510	\$ 43,113,568

<sup>(1)</sup> The principal amount includes the initial principal balance of \$58,686,491 and total deferred interest of \$3,666,019 added to the principal balance over the life of the loan.

#### V. TRANSFERS

Transfers consisted of transactions related to sales tax receipts transferred to the debt-service fund for the payment of principal, interest, and other costs associated with long-term debt. In addition, transfers consisted of bond proceeds transferred from the debt-service fund to pay for project expenditures of the special revenue fund, as follows:

#### Transfers from the sales tax projects fund totaling \$87,570,803:

To the debt service fund consists of the following items:

- Transfer of \$84,726,028 in *TransNet* sales tax revenue for bond and commercial paper principal and interest payments.
- Transfer of \$233,435 for 2014 Series A bond issuance costs.
- Transfer of \$2,611,340 for bond and commercial paper costs.

#### Transfers from the debt service fund totaling \$208,643,293:

To the sales tax projects fund consists of the following items:

- \$1,729,969 of bond and commercial paper repayments for the County of San Diego and Cities of La Mesa, National City, and Santee.
- \$6,504,162 return of *TransNet* sales tax funds that were advanced to the trustee for debt-service payments and returned upon receipt of the 2010 Series A BABs federal subsidy.
- \$196,735,873 transfer to for use of bond proceeds to fund *TransNet*-eligible capital projects.

- \$1,999,000 of commercial paper proceeds issued for reimbursement to SANDAG for *TransNet* eligible projects.
- \$34,747 of bond proceeds used for reimbursement to the City of Santee for *TransNet* eligible projects.
- \$1,141,251 of bond proceeds used for reimbursement to the City of San Marcos for *TransNet* eligible projects.
- \$428,000 of bond proceeds used for reimbursement to the City of Del Mar for *TransNet* eligible projects.
- \$70,291 of administrative transactions transferred for reporting purposes.

#### VI. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

#### 2008 interest rate swaps

**Objective of the interest rate swaps.** In 2005, the Commission entered into three forward interest rate swaps for \$200 million each in order to hedge the interest rate risk associated with future variable-rate revenue bonds expected to be issued in 2008 by "locking in" a fixed interest rate. The intention of the Commission in entering into the swaps was to lock in a relatively low cost of funds on a substantial portion of the *TransNet* Early Action Program. The variable rate bonds were issued in March 2008.

On May 23, 2012, the Commission refunded \$151.5 million of the outstanding variable rate bonds with fixed rate bonds and terminated the associated interest rate swaps. The low fixed municipal interest rates at that time provided the opportunity for the Commission to refund the 2013 – 2022 maturities of the Series 2008 variable rate bonds (\$151.5 million in par) and terminate the associated swaps (also equal to \$151.5 million in notional amount) without increasing annual debt service. The purpose of this transaction was to reduce variable rate exposure and swap counterparty risk at no additional cost to the Commission.

**Fair values.** The fair value balances and notional amounts of derivative instruments outstanding at June 30, 2015, classified by type, and the changes in fair value of such derivative instruments for the year ended are as follows:

	Changes in	n Fair Value	Fair Value at June 30, 2015					
	Classification	Amount	Classification	Amount	Notional			
Governmental activit Cash flow hedges: Pay-fixed interest	<b>ies</b> Deferred							
rate swaps	outflows	(\$19,845,464)	Debt	(\$88,051,832)	\$402,300,000			
Investment derivatives Pay-floating Receive floating								
interest rate swaps	Investment revenue	\$3,837,485	Investment	\$20,344,662	\$313,200,000			

#### Objective and terms of hedging derivative instruments

The following table displays the objective and terms of the Commission's hedging derivative instruments outstanding at June 30, 2015, along with the credit rating of the associated counterparty (amounts in thousands).

Туре	Objective	Notional Amount	Effective Date	Maturity Date	Terms	Counterparty Credit Rating Moody's/S&P
Pay-fixed interest rate swap	Hedge of changes in cash flows on the 2008 Series A and B bonds	\$134,100,000	5/23/2012	4/1/2038	Pay 3.8165%; received 65% of USD- LIBOR	A1/A
Pay-fixed interest rate swap	Hedge of changes in cash flows on the 2008 Series B and C bonds	\$134,100,000	5/23/2012	4/1/2038	Pay 3.8165%; received 65% of USD- LIBOR	Aa2/AAA
Pay-fixed interest rate swap	Hedge of changes in cash flows on the 2008 Series C and D bonds	\$134,100,000	5/23/2012	4/1/2038	Pay 3.41%; received 65% of USD- LIBOR	A1/A

Credit risk. This is the risk that the counterparty will fail to perform under the terms of the agreement. As of June 30, 2015, the Commission was not exposed to credit risk on these swaps because they had negative fair values. However, should interest rates change and the fair values of the swaps become positive, the Commission would be exposed to credit risk in the amount of the swaps' fair values. Favorable credit ratings of the counterparties (Bank of America and Goldman Sachs Mitsui Marine Derivative Products) mitigate this risk. As of June 30, 2015, Bank of America was rated A1 by Moody's and A by Standard & Poor's, and Goldman Sachs Mitsui Marine Derivative Products was rated Aa2 by Moody's and AAA by Standard and Poor's. The ratings are monitored by staff on a weekly basis. In addition, the fair value of the swaps will be fully collateralized by the counterparty with cash or United States government securities if the counterparty's credit quality falls below a rating of Baa2 by Moody's or BBB by Standard & Poor's. Collateral would be posted with a third-party custodian.

Interest rate risk. This is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the net payment on the swaps. The Commission is exposed to interest rate risk on its swaps when LIBOR decreases causing the Commission's net payment on the swaps to increase.

**Basis risk.** This is the risk of a mismatch between the variable rate received from the counterparty and the variable rate paid on the variable-rate debt issued in 2008. The Commission is exposed to basis risk should the floating rate that it receives on a swap be less than the actual variable rate the Commission

pays on the bonds. Depending on the magnitude and duration of any basis risk shortfall, the effective fixed rate on the debt will vary. Based on historical experience, the expectation is that the payments received under the agreements will approximate the expected bond payments over the 30-year term of the swaps. Due to the favorable market conditions during fiscal year 2015, the Commission was not exposed to basis risk since the variable rate received from the counterparty, which is 65 percent of LIBOR, was more than the variable rate the Commission paid on the bonds. This savings for fiscal year 2015 was \$267,462 as compared to \$235,292 in fiscal year 2014.

Termination risk and termination payments. This is the risk that the transaction is terminated in a market dictating a termination payment by the Commission. The Commission can terminate the swap at the fair value by providing notice to the counterparty, while the counterparty may only terminate the swap upon certain termination events under the terms of the agreement. The Commission or the counterparties may terminate the swap if the other party fails to perform under the terms of the contracts, such as the failure to make swap payments. If the swap is terminated, the variable-rate bonds would no longer be hedged. Given the negative fair value of June 30, 2015, the Commission was not in a favorable termination position relative to the market. The Commission effectively reduced the ongoing termination risk by refunding \$151.5 million in variable-rate bonds and terminating the same amount of the outstanding interest rate swaps in June 2012 under favorable market conditions with low fixed rates. Refunding additional maturities and terminating more of the interest rate swaps would have led to a net increase in debt service under a fixed-rate structure, which was contrary to the Commission's programmatic objectives. Consequently, the reduced amount of variable-rate bonds and interest rate swaps was left in place.

**Rollover risk.** This is the risk that maturity of the hedging derivative instruments is shorter than the maturity of the associated debt leaving the Commission unprotected in the future. When these swaps terminate, or in the case of a termination option, if the counterparty exercises its option, the Commission will be re-exposed to the risks being hedged by the swaps. The Commission is exposed to rollover risk on the swaps only in the event of a failure to perform under the terms of the contracts by the Commission or counterparty.

**Reset rates paid and received by the Commission.** The weekly variable interest rates paid on the 2008 *TransNet* bonds by the Commission to the bondholders for the period July 1, 2014, through June 30, 2015, ranged from 0.01 percent to 0.11 percent for Barclays Bank; 0.01 percent to 0.13 percent for Goldman, Sachs & Co.; 0.01 percent to 0.12 percent for J.P. Morgan Securities, Inc.; and 0.01 percent to 0.11 percent for Stifel.

Fixed rates paid by the Commission to the swap provider counterparties were 3.41 percent to Bank of America for one of the swaps, 3.8165 percent to Bank of America for another one of the swaps, and 3.8165 percent to Goldman Sachs Mitsui Marine Derivative Products. Sixty-five percent of LIBOR received by the Commission from the swap provider counterparties ranged from 0.09848 percent to 0.1196 percent during the same time period.

Actual debt-service requirements versus the projected debt-service on the swap transaction. For the fiscal year ending June 30, 2015, Bank of America actual debt service was \$4,478,635 versus projected debt service of \$4,572,810 for one of the swaps, and was \$5,026,002 versus projected debt

service of \$5,117,926 for the other Bank of America swap; and Goldman Sachs Mitsui Marine Derivative Products actual debt service was \$5,027,839 versus projected debt service of \$5,117,926 for its swap. In total, actual debt service was \$14,532,474 versus projected debt service of \$14,808,663, which resulted in a savings of variable rate payments received from the swap counterparties as compared to the variable rate payments made on the bonds in the amount of \$276,188 for fiscal year 2015. Over the life of the swaps from the issuance of the bonds through June 30, 2015, the cumulative excess of variable rate payments made on the bonds as compared to the variable rate payments received from the swap counterparties is \$3,919,229. This means that the net variable rates that the Commission is paying on the 2008 *TransNet* bonds is more than the variable rate that the Commission is receiving, and these rates were originally intended to offset and net to zero. Regardless, the debt program remains cost-effective in comparison to issuing fixed-rate bonds in March 2008.

The total net cost of the program includes liquidity facilities with JP Morgan (Series A and B), Mizuho Corporate Bank, Ltd. (Series C), and State Street Bank and Trust Company and California State Teachers' Retirement Fund (Series D). The Standby Bond Purchase Agreement (SBPA) costs at year-end for the Series A and B bonds is 39 basis points, the Series C bonds is 35 basis points, and the SBPA cost for the Series D bonds is 34 basis points.

#### 2018 basis rate swaps overlay to the 2008 interest rate swaps

Objective of the basis rate swaps. On March 19, 2009, the Commission entered into a SIFMA versus LIBOR floating-to-floating or "basis" swap. The combination of the Basis Swaps and the existing 2008 Interest Rate Swaps effectively amended the existing swaps without having to change the existing floating-to-fixed interest rate swaps. This overlay allowed the Commission to bid out the new transaction to a group of potential counterparties without changing the existing 2008 Interest Rate Swaps. The Commission was able to enter into a new transaction with Barclays Bank PLC to overlay the terms under two of the 2008 Interest Rate Swaps, with an expected benefit to the Commission of a substantial reduction in the cost of debt after 2018.

**Terms.** The initial notional amounts of the swaps are \$156.6 million each. Under two of the 2008 Interest Rate Swaps, the Commission pays the counterparties a fixed payment of 3.8165 percent and receives 65 percent of LIBOR (through April 2018) and thereafter receives the SIFMA index. The 2018 Basis Rate Swaps overlay these two 2008 Interest Rate Swaps with a payment of the SIFMA index and a receipt of 107.4 percent of LIBOR for the last 20 years of the swap (April 2018 to April 2038).

**Fair values.** The swaps had a total combined positive fair value of \$20,344,662 as of June 30, 2015. The fair values of the derivatives were estimated by an independent third-party based on mid-market levels as of the close of business on June 30, 2015. The fair values take into consideration the prevailing interest rate environment and the specific terms and conditions of the swaps.

**Credit risk**. This is the risk that the counterparty will fail to perform under the terms of the agreements. As of June 30, 2015, the Commission was exposed to credit risk on these swaps in the amount of \$20,344,662, which is the fair value of the derivatives. However, should interest rates change and the fair value of the swaps become negative, the Commission would not be exposed to any credit risk. The

favorable credit rating of the counterparty mitigates this risk. As of June 30, 2015, the swap counterparty, Barclays Bank PLC, was rated A2 by Moody's and A- by Standard & Poor's.

**Interest rate risk.** This is the risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the net payment on the swaps. The Commission is exposed to interest rate risk on its swaps when LIBOR decreases causing the Commission's net payment on the swaps to increase.

**Basis risk.** This is the risk of a mismatch between the variable rate received from the counterparty and the variable rate paid on the variable rate debt issued in 2008. The Commission is exposed to basis risk should the floating rate that it receives on a swap be less than the actual variable rate the Commission pays on the bonds. Depending on the magnitude and duration of any basis risk shortfall, the effective fixed rate on the debt will vary. Based on current and historical experience, staff expects the overlay of the SIFMA to LIBOR Basis Rate Swaps to significantly reduce the costs of financing after 2018, assuming a return to normal, or even near to normal trading relationships.

**Termination risk and termination payments.** This is the risk that the transaction is terminated in a market dictating a termination payment by the Commission. The Commission can terminate a swap at the fair market value by providing notice to the counterparty, while the counterparty may only terminate the swap upon certain termination events under the terms of the agreement. Given the positive fair value at June 30, 2015, the Commission was in a favorable termination position relative to the market.

SANDAG Board Policy No. 032: The San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Interest Rate Swap Policy requires a contingency plan to either replace the swaps or fund the termination payments, if any, in the event one or more outstanding swaps are terminated. Should a swap be terminated, the excellent credit rating of SANDAG would allow it to assign the swap to another counterparty. Alternatively, if a swap is terminated and it has a negative fair value, the Commission could use *TransNet* sales tax receipts to fund the termination payment.

#### VII. LONG-TERM DEBT

#### The 2008 Series ABCD bonds

In March 2008, the Commission issued \$600,000,000 of variable rate bonds to fund some of the major projects identified in the *TransNet* reauthorization (approved by voters in November 2004) under the *TransNet* Early Action Program. In June 2012, the Commission refunded \$151,500,000 of the Series 2008 Bonds and terminated a corresponding portion of the interest rate swaps relating to the Series 2008 Bonds through the issuance of the 2012 Series A tax-exempt bonds.

The principal requirements to maturity for the 2008 Series ABCD bonds are as follows:

Maturity (April 1)	Principal Amount		Interest on Debt		<u>D</u>	Hedging erivatives, Net	Total Interest		
2016	\$	-	\$	693,968	\$	14,327,512	\$	15,021,480	
2017		-		693,968		14,327,512		15,021,480	
2018		-		693,968		14,327,512		15,021,480	
2019		-		693,968		14,327,512		15,021,480	
2020		-		693,968		14,327,512		15,021,480	
2021 - 2025		57,900,000		3,347,578		69,113,419		72,460,997	
2026 - 2030		112,500,000		2,548,817		52,622,356		55,171,173	
2031 - 2035		136,200,000		1,489,623		30,754,470		32,244,093	
2036 - 2038		95,700,000		293,552		6,060,612		6,354,164	
Total	\$	402,300,000	\$	11,149,410	\$	230,188,417	\$	241,337,827	

The bonds bear interest at a variable rate, which is reset weekly. See Note VI for the annual reset rate ranges for each remarketing agent. The above table incorporates the net receipts/payments of the hedging derivative instruments that are associated with this debt. These amounts assume that current interest rates on variable-rate bonds and the current reference rates of hedging derivative instruments will remain the same for their term. As these rates vary, interest payments on variable-rate bonds and net receipts/payments on the hedging derivative instruments will vary. Refer to Note VI for additional information regarding the derivative instruments associated with the debt of the Commission.

#### The 2010 Series A and B bonds

On November 10, 2010, the Commission issued \$350,000,000 Series 2010 A and B fixed rate bonds to finance the Commission's continued implementation of the *TransNet* program, principally consisting of transportation facility and public infrastructure improvements within the County of San Diego, to retire \$7,316,000 in outstanding commercial paper notes, and to pay the costs of issuing the Series 2010 Bonds. The Series A BABs totaled \$338,960,000 and carry a fixed interest rate of 5.911 percent (net interest rate of 3.991 percent after deducting the BABs federal subsidy) with a maturity date of April 1, 2048. The Series B Tax-Exempt bonds totaled \$11,040,000 with a fixed rate interest rate of 3.14 percent, based on an interest rate range of 2.00 – 5.00 percent and a maturity date of April 1, 2030.

The principal requirements to maturity for the 2010 Series A bonds, net of the federal subsidy, are as follows:

Maturity (April 1, Oct 1)	Principal Amount	Interest Amount
2016	\$ -	\$ 13,556,307
2017	-	13,556,307
2018	-	13,556,307
2019	-	13,556,307
2020	-	13,556,307
2021 - 2025	-	67,781,536
2026 - 2030	-	67,781,536
2031 - 2035	-	67,781,536
2036 - 2040	57,975,000	66,644,112
2041 - 2045	165,580,000	43,443,294
2046 - 2048	115,405,000	9,346,757
	\$ 338,960,000	\$ 390,560,306

The principal requirements to maturity for the 2010 Series B bonds are as follows:

Maturity (April 1, Oct 1)	Principal Amount	 Interest Amount
2016	\$ 640,000	\$ 334,150
2017	665,000	308,550
2018	690,000	281,950
2019	720,000	254,350
2020	750,000	225,550
2021 - 2025	2,140,000	817,600
2026 - 2030	2,625,000	 328,600
	\$ 8,230,000	\$ 2,550,750

#### The 2012 Series A bonds

On June 14, 2012, the Commission issued \$420,585,000 of 2012 Series A fixed rate bonds to finance the Commission's continued implementation of the *TransNet* program, principally consisting of transportation facility and public infrastructure improvements within the County of San Diego, to refund \$151,500,000 of the Series 2008 Bonds and terminate a corresponding portion of the interest rate swaps relating to the Series 2008 Bonds, and to pay the costs of issuing the Series 2012 Bonds. The Series A Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds) totaled \$420,585,000 and carry a fixed interest rate of 3.703 percent with a maturity date of April 1, 2048.

The principal requirements to maturity for the 2012 Series A Bonds, are as follows:

Maturity (April 1, Oct 1)	Principal Amount		Interest Amount
2016	\$ 15,470,000	\$	18,070,750
2017	16,240,000		17,297,250
2018	17,055,000		16,485,250
2019	17,855,000		15,682,500
2020	18,700,000		14,839,750
2021 - 2025	52,045,000		62,093,000
2026 - 2030	21,750,000		54,668,000
2031 - 2035	29,735,000		48,467,000
2036 - 2040	47,275,000		40,192,500
2041 - 2045	79,735,000		24,670,981
2046 - 2048	57,305,000	5,346,48	
Total	\$ 373,165,000	\$	317,813,463

#### The 2014 Series A bonds

On September 10, 2014, the Commission issued \$350,000,000 Series 2014 A sales tax revenue bonds to finance the Commission's continued implementation of the *TransNet* program, principally consisting of transportation facility and public infrastructure improvements within the County of San Diego, to retire \$42,725,000 in outstanding commercial paper notes, and to pay the costs of issuing the Series 2014 Bonds. The Series A sales tax revenue bonds include a premium of \$55.4 million and carry an overall all-in interest rate of 3.85 percent with a maturity date of April 1, 2048.

Maturity (April 1, Oct 1)	 Principal Amount	Interest Amount
2016	\$ 4,460,000	\$ 17,305,750
2017	4,590,000	17,171,950
2018	4,820,000	16,942,450
2019	5,060,000	16,701,450
2020	5,315,000	16,448,450
2021 - 2025	30,840,000	77,980,000
2026 - 2030	39,350,000	69,460,250
2031 - 2035	50,230,000	58,588,000
2036 - 2040	64,100,000	44,711,000
2041 - 2045	81,810,000	27,001,250
2046 - 2048	59,425,000	5,867,425
Total	\$ 350,000,000	\$ 368,177,975

#### Commercial paper notes

At June 30, 2014, the Commission had a \$75,000,000 tax-exempt commercial paper program available (Series B). In September 2012, the Commission reduced the maximum amount of funding available under the commercial paper program from \$100,000,000 to the current \$75,000,000 and moved from a Line of Credit to a Direct-Pay Letter of Credit, based on anticipated financing needs and to reduce liquidity fees. Under the Reimbursement Agreement relating to the Series B Notes, dated September 1, 2012, the commercial paper would be available through September 18, 2015. The Reimbursement Agreement was extended for another year, as further described in Note XI.

During the fiscal year, the balance of notes issued and outstanding was \$30,440,000. Interest rates during the current year have varied from 0.05 percent to 0.10 percent, with maturities from 2 days to 97 days. The interest rate on outstanding amount at June 30, 2015, is 0.10 percent, with maturity of 75 days.

The scheduled principal requirements to maturity for the Series B commercial paper are as follows:

Scheduled Repayment	Principal Amount	Interest Amount
2016	\$ 1,885,000	\$ 179,897
2017	1,805,000	168,757
2018	1,200,000	158,089
2019	1,250,000	150,997
2020	1,250,000	143,610
2021 - 2025	6,700,000	603,399
2026 - 2030	7,700,000	394,484
2031 - 2035	 8,650,000	 155,430
Total	\$ 30,440,000	\$ 1,954,663

#### Changes in long-term liabilities

Long-term liability activity for the year ended June 30, 2015, was as follows:

	Balance July 1, 2014		Debt Issued		Debt Retired		Balance June 30, 2015		Due Within One Year	
Sales Tax Revenue Bonds:										
2008 Series ABCD tax-exempt	\$	402,300,000	\$	-	\$	-	\$	402,300,000	\$	-
2010 Series A Build America Bonds		338,960,000		-		-		338,960,000		-
2010 Series B tax-exempt		8,850,000		-		(620,000)		8,230,000		640,000
2012 Series A tax-exempt		388,035,000		-		(14,870,000)		373,165,000		15,470,000
2014 Series A tax-exempt		_		350,000,000				350,000,000		4,460,000
Premium		53,327,800		55,305,483		(2,968,620)		105,664,663		-
Commercial paper notes		73,001,000		1,999,000	_	(44,560,000)		30,440,000		30,440,000
Total long-term debt	\$	1,264,473,800	\$	407,304,483	\$	(63,018,620)	\$	1,608,759,663	\$	51,010,000

On June 30, 2014, long-term debt consists of 2008 variable rate tax-exempt revenue bonds, 2010 fixed rate BABs, 2010 fixed rate tax-exempt revenue bonds, 2102 fixed rate tax-exempt revenue bonds, and 2014 fixed rate tax-exempt revenue bonds issued by the Commission that are collateralized by a pledge of the revenues from a one-half percent sales tax imposed within the County of San Diego. Long-term

debt also consists of commercial paper notes issued by the Commission. The notes are payable from and secured by a pledge of the retail transactions and use tax subordinate to the pledge of such retail transactions and use tax which secures limited tax bonds issued or to be issued. Proceeds from long-term debt are to be used primarily to fund certain transportation projects in the San Diego County region.

As maturity of commercial paper notes is 270 days or less, the commercial paper notes are classified as due within one year.

#### VIII. PLEDGED REVENUE

The Commission has a number of debt issuances outstanding that are collateralized by the pledging of certain revenues. The amount and term of the remainder of these commitments are indicated in the debt service to maturity table presented in the accompanying notes. The purpose for which the proceeds of the related debt service payments as a percentage of pledged gross revenue (net of certain expenses if so required by the debt agreement) are indicated in the following table. These percentages also approximate the relationship of debt service to pledged revenues for the remainder of the term of the commitment:

Description of Pledged Revenue	,	2015 amount ed Revenue	ar 2015 Debt Payments	Debt Service as a Percentage of Pledged Revenue
Sales Tax	\$	270,482,476	\$ 80,980,729	30%

#### IX. RISK MANAGEMENT

Insurance coverage is maintained for the Commission by SANDAG. See the SANDAG Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for further details.

#### X. PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT

The Commission reclassified revenue of \$3,666,019 capitalized interest on the SR 125 *TransNet* promissory note to unavailable revenue as the repayment period is not in the near term. See Note IV for more information.

	Sale	es Tax Projects
	Spec	ial Revenue Fund
As previously reported	\$	(462,685,106)
Unavailable revenue reclassification		(3,666,019)
As restated	\$	(466,351,125)

#### XI. SUBSEQUENT EVENT

On September 11, 2015, the Commission and MUFG Union Bank, N.A. agreed to extend the Letter of Credit for the commercial paper program from September 18, 2014, to September 16, 2016, and reduce the fee rate from .40 basis points to .38 basis points.

This page left intentionally blank.

# REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

This page intentionally left blank.

### **San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission**

Sales Tax Projects Special Revenue Fund

Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual For the year ended June 30, 2015

	Budgeted Amounts								
	Original Final			A	ctual Amounts	Variance with Final Budget			
REVENUES:									
Sales tax Investment earnings Other revenues	\$	269,965,509 4,850,000 -	\$	269,965,609 4,850,000 -	\$	270,482,476 6,153,479 21,934	\$	516,867 1,303,479 21,934	
Total revenues		274,815,509		274,815,609		276,657,889		1,842,280	
EXPENDITURES:									
Current:									
General government		2,699,655		2,699,655		2,699,655	-		
Bicycle facilities		5,399,310		5,399,310		9,903,097		(4,503,787)	
Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee		382,036		382,036		367,036		15,000	
Major corridor capital projects		99,364,113		99,364,113		140,687,406		(41,323,293)	
Major corridor environmental mitigation		11,505,318		11,505,318		32,491,051		(20,985,733)	
Local project environmental mitigation		4,706,721		4,706,721	157,593			4,549,128	
Local street improvements		76,091,992	,091,992		76,876,715			(784,723)	
Smart growth		5,491,175		5,491,175		4,188,347		1,302,828	
New major corridor transit operations		21,180,245		21,180,245		11,857,463		9,322,782	
Transit system improvements		43,144,944		43,144,944		43,690,447		(545,503)	
Total expenditures		269,965,509		269,965,509		322,918,810		(52,953,301)	
REVENUES OVER									
(UNDER) EXPENDITURES		4,850,000		4,850,100		(46,260,921)		(51,111,021)	
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):									
Transfers in		110,869,431		110,869,431		208,643,293		(97,773,862)	
Transfers out		(59,163,912)		(59,163,912)		(87,570,803)		28,406,891	
Total other financing sources (uses)		51,705,519		51,705,519		121,072,490		(69,366,971)	
Net change in fund balances	\$	56,555,519	\$	56,555,619		74,811,569	\$	18,255,950	
FUND BALANCES:									
Beginning of year						498,902,952			
End of year					\$	573,714,521			

#### San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Notes to Required Supplementary Information For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

#### 1. Budgetary information

An annual budget is adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission sales tax projects special revenue fund (special revenue fund). The special revenue fund has a legally adopted annual program budget based on expected sales tax revenue receipts.

After the annual budget is adopted, the San Diego Association of Governments Board of Directors can legally amend the budget at any time during the fiscal year to incorporate new grants or contracts which may become available during the year. Management can legally amend or transfer appropriations between programs or projects within the adopted or amended budget, once the budget has been approved, up to a maximum of \$100,000 with monthly reporting of these delegated budget amendments to the Board of Directors. However, management may not exceed the authorization of any individual fund. The fund level is the legal level of control (the expenditure level on which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations) for each budget for which data are presented in the annual financial report.

Transfers consisted of transactions related to sales tax receipts transferred to the debt-service fund for the payment of principal, interest, and other costs associated with long-term debt. In addition, transfers consisted of transactions using bond proceeds transferred from the debt-service fund to project expenditures of the special revenue fund.

The legal level of budgetary control (i.e., the level at which expenditures may not legally exceed appropriations) is the fund level.

# SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

This page intentionally left blank.

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Commercial Paper and Sales Tax Revenue Bonds Debt Service Fund Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances - Budget and Actual For the year ended June 30, 2015

	Budgeted	I Amounts		Variance with Final Budget			
	Original	Final	Actual Amounts				
REVENUES:							
Investment earnings  Debt repayments from other governments  Federal funds	\$ - - 6,479,618	\$ - - 6,479,618	\$ 871,153 1,729,969 6,504,162	\$ 871,153 1,729,969 24,544			
Total revenues	6,479,618	6,479,618	9,105,284	2,625,666			
EXPENDITURES:							
Current:  Debt service:	45 400 000	45 400 000	00.050.000	(44 500 000)			
Principal retirement  Debt issuance costs	15,490,000	15,490,000	60,050,000 553,594	(44,560,000) (553,594)			
Interest and other charges	47,337,044	47,337,044	66,587,190	(19,250,146)			
Total expenditures	62,827,044	62,827,044	127,190,784	(64,363,740)			
REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	(56,347,426)	(56,347,426)	(118,085,500)	(61,738,074)			
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES):							
Transfers in	62,827,044	62,827,044	87,570,803	(24,743,759)			
Transfers out	(110,869,431)	(110,869,431)	(208,643,293)	97,773,862			
Commercial paper issued	-	-	1,999,000	(1,999,000)			
Bonds issued Premium on bonds issued			350,000,000 55,305,483	(350,000,000) (55,305,483)			
Total other financing sources (uses)	(48,042,387)	(48,042,387)	286,231,993	(334,274,380)			
Net change in fund balances	\$ (104,389,813)	\$ (104,389,813)	168,146,493	\$ 272,536,306			
FUND BALANCES:							
Beginning of year			62,883,888				
End of year			\$ 231,030,381				

This page intentionally left blank.

# STATISTICAL SECTION

This part of the Commission's basic financial statements and presents detailed information as a context for understanding what the information in the financial statements, note disclosures, and required supplementary information says about the Commission's overall financial health.

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
Financial Trends  These schedules contain trend information to help the reader understand how the Commission's financial performance and well-being changed over time.	63
Revenue Capacity  These schedules contain information to help the reader assess the Commission's most significant local revenue source, the sales tax.	65
Debt Capacity  These schedules present information to help the reader assess the affordability of the Commission's current levels of outstanding debt and the Commission's ability to issue additional debt in the future.	67

Sources: Unless otherwise noted, the information in these schedules is derived from the annual financial reports for the relevant year.

This page intentionally left blank.

#### San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Fund Balances of Governmental Funds Last Ten Fiscal Years (modified accrual basis of accounting)

Reserved Special revenue fund Debt service fund Total reserved	\$ 2006 - 35,606,774 35,606,774	\$ 2007 - 55,596,655 55,596,655	\$ 2008 - 52,201,939 52,201,939	\$ 2009 - 55,523,955 55,523,955	Fiscal Year 2010 \$ 1,190,744 55,324,637 \$ 56,515,381	\$	20111	\$ 2012	\$ 2013	\$ 2014	\$ 2015
Unreserved, reported in:											
Special revenue funds	\$ 97,681,742	\$ 18,039,519	\$ 87,979,722	\$ 177,558,071	\$ 283,589,217	\$	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Debt service fund	-	-	436,251,098	298,173,715	157,891,614		-	-	-	-	-
Nonspendable, reported in:											
Special revenue funds	-	-	_	-	_		-	_	-	-	-
Debt service fund	-	-	_	-	_		-	_	-	-	-
Restricted, reported in:											
Special revenue funds	-	-	-	-	_		380,945,586	447,198,151	416,962,635	502,568,971	573,714,521
Debt service fund	-	-	_	-	_		436,660,863	393,359,255	291,362,816	62,883,888	231,030,381
Committed, reported in:											
Special revenue funds	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Debt service fund	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Assigned, reported in:											
Special revenue funds	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Debt service fund	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Unassigned, reported in:											
Special revenue funds	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Debt service fund	 -	 -	 -	 -		_	-	-	=	-	 =
Total all other governmental funds	\$ 97,681,742	\$ 18,039,519	\$ 524,230,820	\$ 475,731,786	\$ 441,480,831	\$	817,606,449	\$ 840,557,406	\$ 708,325,451	\$ 565,452,859	\$ 804,744,902

Source: Finance Department

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The Commission adopted GASB Statement 54 in fiscal year 2011.

#### San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Change in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds Last Ten Fiscal Years (modified accrual basis of accounting)

					Fiscal Year					
	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010 <sup>1</sup>	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Revenues	2000	2007	2000	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2013
Local TransNet sales tax funds	\$ 244,103,489	\$ 248.467.503	\$ 244,535,119	\$ 219,173,861	\$208,504,753	\$ 223.939.663	\$ 239.071.064	\$ 249.520.133	\$ 261.732.291	\$ 270.482.476
Investment earnings	6,470,407	6,160,910	\$ 244,535,119 (665,050)	24,797,641	9,212,254	4,640,961	5.148.699	4.328.023	6.393.467	7.024.632
Debt repayments from other governments	36,030,848	7,831,626	15,026,316	514,150	1,182,228	1,430,353	943.177	1.624.727	1.593.525	1,729,969
Federal funds	30,030,646	7,031,020	15,020,510	514,150	1,102,220	2,746,591	7,012,574	7,012,574	6,455,074	6,504,162
Other revenues	165,650	6,400	1,381,650	2,435,240	91,664	35,168	82,920	4,476,536	21,934	21,934
Total revenues	286,770,394	262,466,439	260,278,035	246,920,892	218,990,899	232,792,736	252,258,434	266,961,993	276,196,291	285,763,173
Expenditures										
Current:										
General government	2,172,150	2,500,000	2,407,000	2,205,000	1,997,922	2,035,283	2,251,010	2,428,258	2,624,782	2,699,655
Highway improvements	10,894,503	24,436,523	142,941	368,533	_	_	_	_	_	_
Local street and road improvements	92,581,602	82,885,657	62,766,695	10,248,842	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public transit improvements and operations	48,728,169	52,730,869	50,141,200	555,690	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bicycle facilities	2,028,225	1,233,516	2,314,739	4,238,080	1,006,807	1,146,136	2,389,972	1,790,439	7,341,136	9,903,097
Independent Taxpayer Oversight Committee	-	-	-	260,757	126,063	85,510	356,159	83,071	96,017	367,036
Major corridor capital projects	29,216,369	76,798,842	114,528,612	150,957,210	127,632,511	110,766,113	287,803,173	189,116,968	249,053,945	140,687,406
Major corridor environmental mitigation	438,629	17,792,212	6,503,772	17,972,789	19,388,696	22,224,499	40,962,875	1,999,891	18,362,651	32,491,051
Local project environmental mitigation	-	-	-	3,781	1,913	33,793	1,744	7,917,042	508,632	157,593
Local street improvements	-	-	-	36,612,939	32,927,959	33,306,399	94,405,896	78,188,231	62,038,187	76,876,715
Smart growth	-	-	-	4,412	875,303	934,697	1,841,385	2,372,485	2,545,943	4,188,347
New major corridor transit operations	-	-	-	71,628	2,180,492	1,630,633	1,912,773	2,972,076	3,368,969	11,857,463
Transit system improvements	-	-	-	34,525,375	54,038,344	35,848,596	37,723,736	39,734,615	40,308,350	43,690,447
Debt service:										
Principal retirement	104,816,000	88,438,000	202,302,316	10,800,000	11,962,000	20,048,000	165,460,000	20,260,000	16,585,000	60,050,000
Debt issuance costs	533,633	-	797,218	-	-	2,864,732	2,296,858	-	-	553,594
Interest and other charges	14,136,581	9,303,162	10,359,957	26,272,874	26,678,486	33,107,476	69,284,878	53,909,872	56,961,271	66,587,190
Total expenditures	305,545,861	356,118,781	452,264,450	295,097,910	278,816,496	264,031,867	706,690,459	400,772,948	459,794,883	450,109,594
Excess of revenues over (under) expenditures	(18,775,467)	(93,652,342)	(191,986,415)	(48,177,018)	(59,825,597)	(31,239,131)	(454,432,025)	(133,810,955)	(183,598,592)	(164,346,421)
Other financing sources (uses)										
Transfers in	82,364,851	89,744,933	173,642,467	205,519,393	197,740,119	179,635,644	443,933,392	193,538,830	348,973,909	296,214,096
Transfers out	(82,364,851)	(89,744,933)	(173,642,467)	(205,519,393)	(197,740,119)	(179,635,644)	(443,933,392)	(193,538,830)	(348,973,909)	(296,214,096)
Commercial paper issued	53,954,000	34,000,000	94,783,000	3,000,000	5,450,000	-	921,000	1,579,000	40,726,000	1,999,000
Bonds issued	-	-	600,000,000	-	-	350,000	420,585,000	-	-	350,000,000
Payment to refunded debt agent	(33,415,000)	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Premium on bonds issued	(668,300)					849,368	55,876,982			55,305,483
Total other financing sources (uses)	19,870,700	34,000,000	694,783,000	3,000,000	5,450,000	1,199,368	477,382,982	1,579,000	40,726,000	407,304,483
Net change in fund balances	\$ 1,095,233	\$ (59,652,342)	\$ 502,796,585	\$ (45,177,018)	\$ (54,375,597)	\$ (30,039,763)	\$ 22,950,957	\$ (132,231,955)	\$ (142,872,592)	\$ 242,958,062
Debt service as a percentage of noncapital expenditures	48.79%	42.89%	60.19%	17.14%	14.10%	22.83%	34.04%	14.32%	21.90%	28.78%

Source: Finance Department

<sup>1</sup>Beginning in 2010, the methodology for accruing sales tax changed and the 2010 amount was restated. Prior years are not restated. The comparability impact between years is minimal since each year represents 12 months of sales tax. Note: Certain amounts from prior years have been reclassified in order to present comparable results.

## San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Tax Revenues by Source, Governmental Funds Last Ten Fiscal Years

(modified accrual basis of accounting)

Fiscal	Sales	
Year	 Tax	Total
2006	\$ 244,103,489	\$ 244,103,489
2007	248,467,503	248,467,503
2008	244,535,119	244,535,119
2009	239,071,064	239,071,064
2010 <sup>1</sup>	208,504,753	208,504,753
2011	223,939,663	223,939,663
2012	239,071,064	239,071,064
2013	249,520,133	249,520,133
2014	261,732,291	261,732,291
2015	270,482,476	270,482,476

Source: Finance Department

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Beginning in 2010, the methodology for accruing sales tax changed and the 2010 amount was restated. Prior years are not restated. The comparability impact between years is minimal since each year represents 12 months of sales tax.

## San Diego Regional County Transportation Commission Direct and Overlapping Sales Tax Rates Last Ten Fiscal Years

Fiscal Year	TransNet Sales Tax Proposition A <sup>1</sup>	County of San Diego <sup>2</sup>
2006	0.50%	7.75%
2007	0.50%	7.75%
2008	0.50%	7.75%
2009	0.50%	8.75%
2010	0.50%	8.75%
2011	0.50%	8.75%
2012	0.50%	7.75%
2013	0.50%	8.00%
2014	0.50%	8.00%
2015	0.50%	8.00%

Source: California State Board of Equalization

 El Cajon
 8.50%

 La Mesa
 8.75%

 National City
 9.00%

 Vista
 8.50%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>TransNet sales tax was extended another 40 years to 2048 in 2004 under Proposition A.

 $<sup>^2</sup>$ The following four cities within the County of San Diego have a sales tax rate other than 8.00%:

## San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Ratios of Outstanding Debt by Type Last Ten Fiscal Years

		Governmental			
		Activities			
	Sales Tax	Sales Tax		Percentage	Debt
Fiscal	Revenue	Commercial		of Personal	Per
Year	Bonds	Paper	Total	Income <sup>1</sup>	Capita <sup>1</sup>
2006	\$ 119,700,000	\$ 75,707,000	\$ 195,407,000	0.129%	66
2007	57,765,000	83,204,000	140,969,000	0.091%	47
2008	600,000,000	34,000,000	634,000,000	0.409%	209
2009	589,200,000	37,000,000	626,200,000	0.417%	204
2010	577,800,000	41,888,000	619,688,000	0.406%	200
2011	916,463,741	34,000,000	950,463,741	0.599%	305
2012	1,228,392,144	33,821,000	1,262,213,144	0.760%	403
2013	1,208,152,472	33,989,000	1,242,141,472	0.739%	394
2014	1,191,472,800	73,001,000	1,264,473,800	0.736%	396
2015	1,578,319,665	30,440,000	1,608,759,665	0.936% <sup>2</sup>	504 <sup>2</sup>

Source: Finance Department..

Note: Details regarding the outstanding debt can be found in the Notes to the Basic Financial Statements, Note VII.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See the Schedule of Demographic and Economic Statistics located in the SANDAG Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for personal income and population data.

 $<sup>^{2}</sup>$ Used the most recent data available (2014).

# San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Pledged-Revenue Coverage Last Ten Fiscal Years

		Sales Tax Re	venue	e Bonds	Sales Tax Con	nmerc	ial Paper	To	tal		
Fiscal	Sales Tax	Debt S	Service	е	Debt Service		Debt Service		e		
Year	Revenue	Principal		Interest	Principal		Interest	Principal		Interest	Coverage
2006	\$ 244,103,489	\$ 70,680,000	\$	11,800,125	\$ -	\$	1,912,165	\$ 70,680,000	\$	13,712,290	2.89
2007	248,467,503	61,935,000		6,124,476	26,503,000		1,961,803	88,438,000		8,086,279	2.57
2008	244,535,119	57,765,000		6,704,350	32,604,000		796,370	90,369,000		7,500,720	2.50
2009	219,173,861	10,800,000		23,664,091	-		497,799	10,800,000		24,161,890	6.27
2010	208,504,753	11,400,000		21,583,544	562,000		221,555	11,962,000		21,805,099	6.17
2011	223,939,663	12,160,000		29,792,943	572,000		381,768	12,732,000		30,174,711	5.22
2012	239,071,064	164,360,000		42,798,432	1,100,000		737,393	165,460,000		43,535,825	1.14
2013	249,520,133	18,640,000		50,723,216	1,620,000		584,452	20,260,000		51,307,668	3.49
2014	261,732,291	15,080,000		54,038,836	1,505,000		370,577	16,585,000		54,409,413	3.69
2015	270,482,476	15,490,000		63,254,010	1,835,000		401,719	17,325,000		63,655,729	3.34

Source: Finance Department

Note: Details regarding the outstanding debt can be found in the Notes to the Basic Financial Statements, Note VII.



Honorable Chair and Members of the Board of Directors San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission San Diego, California

# Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance With *Government Auditing Standards*

#### **Independent Auditors' Report**

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (Commission), a blended component unit of the San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2015, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Commission's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated December 14, 2015.

#### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the Commission's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Commission's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Commission's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Honorable Chair and Members of the Board of Directors San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission San Diego, California Page Two

#### **Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the Commission's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

#### **Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Irvine, California December 14, 2015

Davis fan us

#### APPENDIX B

#### INFORMATION REGARDING THE COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO

Set forth below is certain information with respect to the County of San Diego (the "County"). Such information was obtained from the County and from sources the Commission believes to be reliable as of the latest date when such information was available. The Commission takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of such information.

#### ECONOMIC AND DEMOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

#### General

The County is the southernmost major metropolitan area in the State of California (the "State"). The County covers 4,261 square miles, extending 70 miles along the Pacific Coast from the Mexican border to Orange County and inland 75 miles to Imperial County. Riverside and Orange Counties form the northern boundary. The County is approximately the size of the State of Connecticut.

The topography of the County varies from broad coastal plains and fertile inland valleys to mountain ranges in the east which rise to an elevation of 6,500 feet. Eastern slopes of these mountains form the rim of the Anza-Borrego Desert and the Imperial Valley. The Cleveland National Forest occupies much of the interior portion of the County. The climate is stable in the coastal and valley regions where most of the population and resources are located. The average annual rainfall in the coastal areas is approximately 10 inches.

The County possesses a diverse economic base consisting of high technology, manufacturing, tourism, agriculture, government and the largest uniformed military presence in the nation.

PETCO Park, located in the City of San Diego (the "City"), provides a 42,000 fixed seat baseball stadium for the San Diego Padres. PETCO Park is located in a 26-block neighborhood that contains existing and proposed hotels, office space, retail and housing units within walking distance from the San Diego Convention Center and the Gaslamp Quarter. The baseball stadium also is within walking distance of a San Diego Trolley station and nearby parking facilities.

The San Diego Convention Center includes 2.6 million total gross square feet and plans are in progress to expand the Convention Center. Estimates by the San Diego Convention and Visitors Bureau indicate that the Convention Center generated approximately \$620 million in spending during calendar year 2015. In 2015, there were 71 conventions held at the Convention Center with approximately 553,300 people in attendance. The San Diego Convention Center Corporation estimates that the Convention Center's operations generate more than a billion dollars of regional economic activity.

The County is also growing as a major center for culture and education. Over 30 recognized art organizations, including the Old Globe Theatre productions, the La Jolla Chamber Orchestra, as well as museums and art galleries, are located in the County. Higher education is provided through community colleges and colleges, universities, and graduate level schools, referenced below under "Education."

In addition to the City, other principal cities in the County include Carlsbad, Chula Vista, Oceanside, El Cajon, Escondido, San Marcos, and Vista. Most County residents live within 20 miles of the coast. Farther inland are agricultural areas, principally planted in avocados and tomatoes, while the easternmost portion of the County has a dry, desert-like topography.

#### **Population**

There are 18 incorporated cities in the County, and a number of unincorporated communities. In the 1990s, the population of the County grew at a greater rate than that of either the State or the nation. The County population as of January 1, 2016 was estimated to be approximately 3,288,612, making it the second largest County by population in California. The County's 2016 population increased 0.77% from 2015. By the year 2020, the County's population is projected to exceed 3.5 million.

The following table shows changes in the population in the County, the State and the United States for the years 2005 to 2016.

POPULATION<sup>(1)</sup> (In Thousands)

Year	San Diego County	Percent Change	State of California	Percent Change	United States	Percent Change
2005	2,967	0.44%	36,677	1.32%	296,410	0.94%
2005	2,907	0.30	37,086	1.12	299,398	1.01
2007	2,998	0.74	37,472	1.04	301,140	0.58
2008	3,033	1.17	37,884	1.10	304,374	1.07
2009	3,064	1.02	38,293	1.08	307,006	0.86
2010	3,095	1.01	37,224	(2.79)	308,745	0.57
2011	3,121	0.84	37,537	0.92	311,592	0.92
2012	3,153	1.03	37,881	0.92	313,874	0.73
2013	3,195	1.33	38,239	0.95	316,129	0.72
2014	3,230	1.10	38,567	0.86	317,298	0.37
2015	3,264	1.05	38,908	0.88	321,419	1.30
2016	3,289	0.77	39,256	0.89	<b></b> <sup>(2)</sup>	<b></b> <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> For 2005-2009 and 2011-2016, population statistics are as of January 1. For 2010, population statistics are as of April 1.

Source: California State Department of Finance for 2005-2009 and 2011-2016; U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Census, for 2010.

<sup>(2)</sup> Data not yet available.

#### **Employment**

The County's total annual average labor force, the number of persons who work or are available for work, during 2015 was approximately 1,563,800. The annual average number of employed civilian workers in the labor force for the same year was approximately 1,482,500. The following table sets forth information regarding the size of the civilian labor force, employment and unemployment rates for the County, the State and the United States for the full years 2011 through 2015. This employment data shows that San Diego has been adding jobs and is trending towards a lower unemployment rate faster than the rest of the State. In 2015, the County enjoyed a lower unemployment than both the State and the country at 5.2%, which was a significant improvement from the 2014 unemployment rate of 6.4%.

#### CIVILIAN LABOR FORCE, EMPLOYMENT AND UNEMPLOYMENT ANNUAL AVERAGES 2011-2015<sup>(1)</sup> By Place of Residence (In Thousands)

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
County of San Diego		-			
Labor Force	1,524.6	1,542.8	1,547.0	1,549.8	1,563.8
Employment	1,367.2	1,402.0	1,425.9	1,450.3	1,482.5
<b>Unemployment Rate</b>	10.3%	9.1%	7.8%	6.4%	5.2%
State of California					
Labor Force	18,415.1	18,551.4	18,670.1	18,827.9	18,981.8
Employment	16,258.1	16,627.8	17,001.0	17,418.0	17,798.6
Unemployment Rate	11.7%	10.4%	8.9%	7.5%	6.2%
<b>United States of America</b>					
Labor Force	153,887.0	154,975.0	155,389.0	155,904.0	157,126.0
Employment	140,790.0	142,469.0	143,929.0	146,306.0	148,839.0
Unemployment Rate	8.5%	8.1%	7.4%	6.2%	5.3%

<sup>1)</sup> Data not seasonally adjusted. Unemployment rate is based on unrounded data. March 2015 Benchmark.

Sources: County and State Data – California Employment Development Department; National Data – U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics.

The following table sets forth the annual average civilian employment within the County by employment sector for 2011 through 2015.

#### **SAN DIEGO COUNTY** LABOR FORCE AND INDUSTRY EMPLOYMENT **ANNUAL AVERAGES** 2011-2015<sup>(1)</sup>

<b>Employment Sector</b>	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015 <sup>(1)</sup>
Total, All Industries	1,255,700	1,289,000	1,327,500	1,355,900	1,395,500
Total Farm	9,800	9.800	9,800	9,400	9,100
Total Nonfarm	1,246,000	1,279,200	1,317,700	1,346,500	1,386,400
Total Private	1,017,000	1.051.400	1,088,200	1,114,600	1,150,600
Goods Producing	148,700	151,600	160,300	165,800	175,200
Construction	55,200	56,900	60,900	63,800	69,500
Manufacturing	93,100	94,300	99,000	101,600	105,300
Service Providing	1,097,200	1,127,600	1,157,400	1,180,700	1,211,200
Private Service Providing	868,300	899,800	928,000	948,700	975,300
Trade, Transportation & Utilities	200,800	207,700	212,400	215,000	219,000
Retail Trade	133,400	137,200	141,300	144,300	146,800
Transportation, Warehousing & Utilities	26,100	27,300	27,200	27,000	28,200
Information	24,200	24,500	24,300	24,400	23,900
Financial Activities	67.500	70.100	70.800	69.400	71.400
Professional & Business Services	209,800	216,200	221,600	224,900	230,900
Professional, Scientific & Technical					
Services	118,600	120,700	121,500	124,400	126,800
Educational & Health Services	162,800	170,400	181,000	186,000	193,200
Health Care & Social Assistance	135,700	141,400	151,500	156,400	163,700
Leisure & Hospitality	155,600	161,700	168,600	177,000	184,000
Accommodation & Food Services	131,500	136,900	142,700	150,400	156,200
Government	229,000	227,800	229,500	231,900	235,900
Federal Government	46,700	46,800	46,500	45,800	46,000
State Government	42,900	42,600	43,100	44,100	45,600
Local Government	139,300	138,500	139,900	142,000	144,300

Source: California Employment Development Department. (1) March 2015 Benchmark.

#### **Major Employers**

The County is host to a diverse mix of major employers representing industries ranging from education and health services, to diversified manufacturing, military, financial services, retail trade and amusement and recreation. The following table lists the County's major employers.

#### **COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO MAJOR EMPLOYERS** (2015)

	Employer	Company Description	Number of Employees <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Total County Employment <sup>(2)</sup>
1.	University of California, San Diego	University	29,287	1.97%
2.	County of San Diego <sup>(3)</sup>	Government	17,044	1.15
3.	Sharp HealthCare	Healthcare	16,896	1.14
4.	Scripps Health	Healthcare	14,644	0.98
5.	Qualcomm Inc.	Technology	13,500	0.91
6.	Kaiser Permanente	Health Coverage	7,535	0.51
7.	UC San Diego Health	Healthcare	7,229	0.49
8.	YMCA of San Diego County	Youth Development	5,487	0.37
9.	Rady Children's Hospital – San Diego	Healthcare	5,122	0.34
10.	General Atomics Aeronautical Systems, Inc.	Technology	5,088	0.34

1

SOURCES:
(1) San Diego Business Journal.

<sup>(2)</sup> California Labor Market Info – The percentage is calculated by dividing employees by total employment of 1,487,900 as of June 2015.

<sup>(3)</sup> County of San Diego 2015 Adopted Operational Plan.

#### **Regional Economy**

Economic activity and population growth in the local economy are closely related. Helping to sustain the County's economy is the performance of many industries, including Biotechnology, Wireless Communications, Defense Manufacturing and Uniformed Personnel, and Leisure and Hospitality. The table below sets forth the San Diego-Carlsbad Metropolitan Statistical Area's Gross Domestic Product, which is an estimate of the value for all goods and services produced in the region, from 2010 through 2014.

#### SAN DIEGO-CARLSBAD METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREA **GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT** 2010-2014

Gross Domestic Product (In Billions) <sup>(1)</sup>	Annual Percent Change (year over year)
\$176.5	1.1%
183.5	4.0
193.1	5.2
200.2	3.7
206.8	3.3
	\$176.5 183.5 193.1 200.2

<sup>(1)</sup> Shown in current dollars reflecting the Census Bureau's midyear population estimates available as of March 2015. Sources: Bureau of Economic Analysis, U.S. Department of Commerce.

The table below sets forth the assessed valuation of property within the County subject to taxation for Fiscal Years 2006-07 through 2015-16.

### ASSESSED VALUATION OF PROPERTY SUBJECT TO AD VALOREM TAXATION Fiscal Years 2006-07 through 2015-16 (In Thousands)

Fiscal Year	Land	Improvements	Personal Property	Gross Assessed Valuation	Exemption <sup>(1)</sup>	Net Assessed Valuation for Tax Purposes <sup>(2)</sup>
2006-07	\$158,460,301	\$192,889,631	\$13,201,802	\$364,551,734	\$ 8,553,542	\$355,998,192
2007-08	176,074,513	208,732,483	13,916,210	398,723,206	9,427,705	389,295,500
2008-09	184,573,765	217,641,565	14,496,587	416,711,917	10,336,971	406,374,945
2009-10	177,035,056	215,309,621	15,194,665	407,539,342	11,244,820	396,294,522
2010-11	173,642,233	214,286,031	14,639,554	402,567,818	11,790,769	390,777,049
2011-12	174,658,242	216,383,122	14,483,422	405,524,786	12,537,490	392,987,296
2012-13	173,840,948	217,588,947	14,693,957	406,123,852	13,165,008	392,958,844
2013-14	179,943,404	224,701,971	15,195,049	419,840,424	13,856,802	405,983,622
2014-15	192,003,349	236,234,389	15,347,042	443,584,780	14,344,037	429,240,743
2015-16	203,701,281	249,298,560	15,491,395	468,491,236	15,175,726	453,315,510

Source: County of San Diego, Auditor and Controller.

(1) Exemption figures include veterans, church, welfare, religious, college and cemetery exemptions.

Figures include local secured, unsecured manufactured home and possessory interest, state unitary and redevelopment valuation, if any.

#### **Building Activity**

Annual total building permit valuation and the annual unit total of new residential permits from 2011 through 2015 are shown in the following table.

#### **COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO BUILDING PERMIT ACTIVITY** 2011 - 2015

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Valuation (\$ in Millions):					
Residential	\$1,305	\$1,610	\$2,060	\$1,818	\$2,447
Non-Residential	1,072	1,222	1,401	1,921	1,863
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2,377	\$2,832	\$3,461	\$3,739	\$4,310
New Housing Units:					
Single Family	2,252	2,100	2,539	2,276	3,136
Multiple Family	2,968	4,319	5,803	4,327	6,869
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	5,220	6,419	8,342	6,603	10,005

Source: Construction Industry Research Board. (1) Totals may not sum due to rounding.

#### **Commercial Activity**

The following table sets forth information regarding taxable sales in the County for the years 2009 through the Third Quarter of 2014.

#### **COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO** TAXABLE SALES 2009 through Third Quarter of 2014 (\$ in Thousands)

Type of Business	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014 <sup>(1)</sup>
Motor Vehicle and Parts Dealers	\$ 4,196,256	\$ 4,486,375	\$ 5,059,516	\$ 5,851,723	\$ 6,355,973	\$ 5,061,577
Furniture and Home Furnishings Stores	823,551	835,433	894,741	962,420	1,015,878	771,172
Electronics and Appliance Stores	1,200,897	1,266,563	1,315,328	1,261,183	1,297,063	908,924
Bldg. Materials. and Garden Equip						
. and Supplies	1,841,740	1,945,310	2,072,358	2,204,608	2,376,043	1,865,077
Food and Beverage Stores	1,934,812	1,943,969	2,010,404	2,087,821	2,179,811	1,674,837
Health and Personal Care Stores	732,221	789,760	869,965	876,663	915,651	665,744
Gasoline Stations	3,153,090	3,663,149	4,437,173	4,595,421	4,515,941	3,544,129
Clothing and Clothing Accessories Stores	2,560,683	2,769,897	2,988,756	3,208,810	3,425,325	2,421,669
Sporting Goods, Hobby, Book, and						
Music Stores	989,236	995,179	1,009,226	1,003,947	1,031,505	736,935
General Merchandise Stores	4,254,037	4,381,526	4,528,053	4,695,436	4,784,812	3,342,461
Miscellaneous Store Retailers	1,405,774	1,384,312	1,433,298	1,473,767	1,539,376	1,152,126
Nonstore Retailers	148,931	140,437	152,055	265,508	556,994	443,573
Food Services and Drinking Places	4,717,292	4,873,578	5,214,419	5,665,929	5,954,220	4,808,142
Total Retail and Food Services	27,958,520	29,475,488	31,985,292	34,153,236	35,948,592	27,396,366
All Other Outlets	11,770,139	12,148,147	13,105,090	13,793,799	14,348,737	11,350,592
TOTAL ALL OUTLETS	\$39,728,659	\$41,623,635	\$45,090,382	\$47,947,035	\$50,297,329	\$38,746,958

<sup>(1)</sup> Data represents the first three quarters only. Source: California State Board of Equalization, Taxable Sales in California.

#### **Personal Income**

The following table summarizes the median household income for the County, the State, and the United States between 2010 and 2014. In 2014, the median household income for the County of San Diego was \$63,996. Annual figures for 2015 are not yet available.

#### MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME<sup>(1)</sup> 2010 through 2014<sup>(2)</sup>

Year	San Diego County	California	<b>United States</b>
2010	\$63,069	\$54,283	\$51,914
2011	60,797	53,367	50,054
2012	61,400	57,020	51,017
2013	62,962	60,794	54,462
2014	63,996	60,487	53,657

Source: U.S. Census Bureau – Economic Characteristics – America Community Survey.

#### **Transportation**

Surface, sea and air transportation facilities serve County residents and businesses. Interstate 5 parallels the coast from Mexico to the Los Angeles area and beyond. Interstate 15 runs inland, leading to Riverside and San Bernardino Counties, Las Vegas, and Salt Lake City. Interstate 8 runs eastward through the southern United States.

The San Diego International Airport (Lindbergh Field) is located approximately three miles northwest of the downtown area and sits on 614 acres. The facilities are owned and maintained by the San Diego County Regional Airport Authority and are leased to commercial airlines and other tenants. The airport is California's third most active commercial airport, served by 18 passenger carriers and six cargo carriers. In addition to San Diego International Airport, there are two naval air stations and seven general aviation airports located in the County.

Public transportation in the County is provided by two transit operators, the San Diego Metropolitan Transit System ("MTS") and North County Transit District (NCTD). MTS operates the light rail system that provides transportation for commuters and tourists from Downtown San Diego to San Ysidro (adjacent to Tijuana), and from Downtown San Diego to the southern part of the County and East County and includes the newest connection at San Diego State University. MTS also provides fixed route and paratransit services. NCTD operates the 43-mile Coaster Commuter rail line from Oceanside to downtown San Diego as well as the Sprinter light rail that runs from Oceanside to Escondido. Like MTS, NCTD also provides fixed route and paratransit bus services.

San Diego is the terminus of the Santa Fe Railway's main line from Los Angeles. Amtrak passenger service is available at San Diego, with stops at Solana Beach and Oceanside in the North County. San Diego rail corridor is part of the Los Angeles-San Luis Obispo-San Diego Corridor which is the second busiest rail corridor in the nation. San Diego's harbor is one of the world's largest natural harbors. The Port of San Diego is administered by the San Diego Unified Port District, which includes the cities of San Diego, National City, Chula Vista, Imperial Beach, and Coronado.

<sup>(1)</sup> Estimated in 2014 dollars.

<sup>(2)</sup> Data for 2015 are not currently available.

#### **Visitor and Convention Activity**

An excellent climate, proximity to Mexico, extensive maritime facilities, and such attractions as the San Diego Zoo and Wild Animal Park, Sea World, Cabrillo National Monument, and Palomar Observatory allow San Diego to attract visitor and convention business each year. The development of the 4,600-acre Mission Bay Park at San Diego and the construction of meeting and convention facilities at the San Diego community concourse have contributed to the growth in tourism. The visitor business is expected to continue to increase steadily.

The following table depicts total visitor spending in San Diego County since 2005.

TOTAL VISITOR SPENDING SAN DIEGO COUNTY 2004 – 2015 (\$ billions)

<b>Year</b>	Amount
2005	\$7.22
2006	7.72
2007	7.90
2008	7.91
2009	6.96
2010	7.08
2011	7.49
2012	7.98
2013	8.39
2014	9.21
2015	9.92

Source: San Diego Convention and Visitors Bureau.

Contributing to the growth in total visitor spending has been an increase in convention activity, as displayed in the table below. The convention center has hosted the annual Comic-Con International Convention, the 1996 Republican National Convention and the 2007 California Democratic Party Convention.

#### SAN DIEGO CONVENTION CENTER 2004 – 2015

Calendar Year	Estimated Spending	Number of Conventions	Total Delegate Attendance
2004	\$362,325,280	47	399,900
2005	462,117,578	54	471,000
2006	528,133,742	71	573,400
2007	700,394,264	66	655,800
2008	666,328,990	68	633,900
2009	541,904,169	71	519,400
2010	567,413,270	64	543,900
2011	578,931,514	74	566,700
2012	621,304,790	67	561,500
2013	559,947,727	75	524,400
2014	593,105,421	76	527,600
2015	620,092,228	71	553,300

Note: Table includes only the San Diego Convention Center, it does not include other sources of convention activity in the San Diego region.

Source: San Diego Tourism Authority.

Major attractions located in the County include the world-renowned San Diego Zoo, the San Diego Wild Animal Park, Legoland, California and Sea World. The San Diego Padres play home games at PETCO Park, a \$449.4 million project, located on 18 acres, with a capacity of 42,000. Other attractions include the Cabrillo National Monument on Point Loma, Balboa Park, home to the Zoo and a host of other cultural and recreational activities, downtown's historic Gaslamp Quarter, and the Old Town State Park. The cruise ship industry is another important sector of the local visitor industry.

There are over 90 golf courses in the County, including the La Costa Golf Course, scene of the Tournament of Champions in 2006 and the championship Torrey Pines Golf Course, where the U.S. Open was held in 2008. Torrey Pines is also slated to host the U.S. Open for the second time in 2021.

The County benefits from its proximity to Mexico, with its sporting attractions such as Jai Alai, thoroughbred racing and ocean fishing, as well as the shopping and entertainment venues of Tijuana. Tijuana may be reached from downtown San Diego by the Red Trolley, and within a short drive from the center of the City, visitors may take in the many beaches, mountains and desert areas within the County.

#### **Education**

Forty-two independent school districts provide educational programs for the elementary and secondary public school children in the County. Each school system is governed by a locally elected board of education and administered by a superintendent or other chief administrative officer appointed by the board. In the County there are three types of school districts: elementary, union high and unified. Elementary districts educate elementary students, union high districts for the most part educate secondary students, and unified districts educate both elementary and secondary students. There are currently 12 unified, 24 elementary and 6 union high school districts in the County.

Additionally, there are five community college districts in the County that are locally operated and administered two-year institutions of higher education. They offer Associates in Arts and Associates in Science degrees and have extensive vocational curricula. These community college districts have students at numerous campuses, adult and community centers.

Among the institutions of higher education offering bachelors and graduate programs in metropolitan San Diego are: San Diego State University; the University of California, San Diego; National University; the University of San Diego; Point Loma Nazarene University; California State University – San Marcos; Alliant International University; the University of Phoenix; Thomas Jefferson School of Law, and California Western School of Law.

#### **Military**

Military and related defense spending are significant factors in the County economy. Military installations include Marine Corps Base Camp Joseph H. Pendleton; the Marine Corps Recruit Depot; Marine Corps Air Station at Miramar; Naval Air Station North Island; Naval Station San Diego; and Naval Submarine Base, San Diego.

Approximately 25% of the jobs in the County are directly and indirectly related to the military. There are approximately 100,000 active duty military personnel and approximately 30,000 full-time civilian workers directly employed by the military throughout the County. In addition, more than 240,000 veterans reside in the County, comprising approximately 13% of the County's population.

Efforts by the Federal government to reduce the Federal deficit have negatively impacted military spending throughout the country and in the County. Effective March 1, 2013, automatic spending cuts (referred to as sequestration) to numerous federal programs began to be implemented. Approximately one-half of the spending cuts related to the military and resulted in a reduction in military spending in 2013 of approximately \$40 billion, and approximately \$500 billion over ten years. According to the Military Economic Impact Study released by San Diego Military Advisory Council ("SDMAC") in September 2013, the defense industry in the County has been handling sequestration cuts relatively well, with the number of active duty, civilian and reserve personnel remaining steady and direct spending increasing slightly. According to SDMAC, approximately, \$24.6 billion brought into the County in Fiscal Year 2012-13 was the result of military compensation, defense contracting, benefit payments and military-related tourism, and had a heavy impact on the local economy, according to the report. The military sector was also responsible for about 302,000 direct or indirect jobs in the region, or 22 percent.



#### APPENDIX C

#### DEFINITIONS AND SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE INDENTURE

The following is a brief summary of certain provisions of the Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, between the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Commission") and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), as supplemented and amended by the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, the Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 2008, the Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2010, the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2012, the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2014, and the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016 (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Indenture"), each between the Commission and the Trustee. Such summary is not intended to be complete or definitive, is supplemental to the summary of other provisions of the Indenture contained elsewhere in this Official Statement, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full terms of the Indenture. All capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined in this Official Statement shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in the Indenture.

#### **Definitions**

Accreted Value means, with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the principal amount thereof plus the interest accrued thereon, compounded at the approximate interest rate thereon on each date specified therein. The Accreted Value at any date shall be the amounts set forth in the Accreted Value Table as of such date, if such date is a compounding date, and if not, as of the immediately preceding compounding date.

**Accreted Value Table** means the table denominated as such which appears as an exhibit to, and to which reference is made in, a Supplemental Indenture providing for a Series of Capital Appreciation Bonds issued pursuant to such Supplemental Indenture.

Act means the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Act, Chapter 2 of Division 12.7 (Section 132000 et seq.) of the Public Utilities Code of the State, as now in effect and as it may from time to time hereafter be amended or supplemented.

Alternate Credit Enhancement means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, any Insurance, letter of credit, line of credit, surety bond or other instrument, if any, which secures or guarantees the payment of principal of and interest on a Series of Bonds, issued by an insurance company, commercial bank, pension fund or other financial institution, and delivered or made available to the Trustee, as a replacement or substitution for any Credit Enhancement then in effect.

Alternate Liquidity Facility means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, a line of credit, letter of credit, standby purchase agreement or similar liquidity facility, issued by a commercial bank, insurance company, pension fund or other financial institution, and delivered or made available to the Trustee, as a replacement or substitute for any Liquidity Facility then in effect.

**Annual Debt Service** means, for any Fiscal Year, the aggregate amount (without duplication) of principal and interest on all Bonds and Parity Obligations becoming due and payable during such Fiscal Year calculated using the principles and assumptions set forth under the definition of Debt Service.

**Assumed Debt Service** means for any Fiscal Year the aggregate amount of principal and interest which would be payable on all Bonds if each Excluded Principal Payment were amortized on a substantially level debt service basis for a period commencing on the date of calculation of such Assumed

Debt Service and ending on the earlier of (i) the date specified by the Commission not exceeding thirty (30) years from the date of calculation, or (ii) the Tax Expiration Date, such Assumed Debt Service to be calculated on a level debt service basis, based on a fixed interest rate equal to the rate at which the Commission could borrow for such period, as set forth in a certificate of a financial advisor or investment banker, delivered to the Trustee, who may rely conclusively on such certificate, such certificate to be delivered within thirty (30) days of the date of calculation.

**Authorized Denominations** means, with respect to the 2016 Series A Bonds, \$5,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

**Authorized Representative** means the Chair of the Board of Directors, the Executive Director, the Chief Deputy Executive Director, the Director of Finance, the Finance Manager, or any other person designated to act on behalf of the Commission by a written certificate furnished to the Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person and signed on behalf of the Commission by an Authorized Representative.

**Beneficial Owner** means any Person who has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of any Bond, including, without limitation, any Person holding Bonds through nominees or depositories, including the Securities Depository.

**Board** means the Board of Directors of the Commission.

**Bond Obligation** means, as of any given date of calculation, (1) with respect to any Outstanding Current Interest Bond, the principal amount of such Bond, and (2) with respect to any Outstanding Capital Appreciation Bond, the Accreted Value thereof.

**Bond Reserve Fund** means any fund by that name established with respect to one or more Series of Bonds pursuant to one or more Supplemental Indentures establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds.

**Bond Reserve Requirement** with respect to one or more Series of Bonds for which the Commission shall have established a Bond Reserve Fund shall have the meaning specified in the Supplemental Indenture or Supplemental Indentures establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds.

**Bondholder** or **Holder**, whenever used in the Indenture or in this Official Statement with respect to a Bond, means the person in whose name such Bond is registered.

**Bonds** means the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds) authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Indenture.

**Business Day** means, except as is otherwise provided in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which a Series of Bonds are issued, any day other than (1) a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which banking institutions in the State, the State of New York or the jurisdiction in which the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee is located are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to be closed, or (2) for purposes of payments and other actions relating to Bonds secured by a Credit Enhancement or supported by a Liquidity Facility, a day upon which commercial banks in the city in which is located the office of the issuing bank at which demands for payment under the Credit Enhancement or Liquidity Facility, as applicable, are to be presented are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to be closed, or (3) a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

**Capital Appreciation Bonds** means the Bonds of any Series designated as Capital Appreciation Bonds in the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of such Series of Bonds and on which interest is compounded and paid at maturity or on prior redemption.

**Certificate**, **Statement**, **Request**, **Requisition** and **Order** of the Commission mean, respectively, a written certificate, statement, request, requisition or order signed in the name of the Commission by an Authorized Representative.

**Code** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and the regulations applicable thereto or issued thereunder, or any successor to the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Reference to any particular Code section shall, in the event of such a successor Code, be deemed to be reference to the successor to such Code section.

**Commission** means the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission, a public entity of the State, duly organized and existing under the Act.

**Continuing Disclosure Agreement** means, with respect to each Series of Bonds requiring an undertaking regarding disclosure under Rule 15c2-12, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, dated the date of issuance of such Series of Bonds, executed by the Commission and a Dissemination Agent, as the same may be supplemented, modified or amended in accordance with its terms.

**Corporate Trust Office** or **corporate trust office** means the corporate trust office of the Trustee at U.S. Bank National Association, 633 West 5<sup>th</sup> Street, 24<sup>th</sup> Floor, Los Angeles, California 90071, Attention: Corporate Trust Division, or such other or additional offices as may be designated by the Trustee from time to time.

Costs of Issuance means all items of expense directly or indirectly payable by or reimbursable to the Commission and related to the authorization, execution, sale and delivery of the Series of Bonds, including but not limited to advertising and printing costs, costs of preparation and reproduction of documents, filing and recording fees, travel expenses and costs relating to rating agency meetings and other meetings concerning such Series of Bonds, initial fees and charges of the Trustee, legal fees and charges, fees and disbursements of consultants and professionals, financial advisor fees and expenses, rating agency fees, fees and charges for preparation, execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds, surety, insurance, credit enhancement and liquidity costs, termination fees payable in connection with the termination of an Interest Rate Swap Agreement in connection with the delivery of such Series of Bonds, and any other cost, charge or fee in connection with the initial delivery of a Series of Bonds or any Parity Obligations delivered in connection with a Series of Bonds.

**Costs of Issuance Fund** means a fund by that name established pursuant to the provisions of a Supplemental Indenture to pay Costs of Issuance with respect to a Series of Bonds being issued pursuant to such Supplemental Indenture.

**Costs of the Project** means all items of expense related to the Project and directly or indirectly payable by or reimbursable to the Commission in accordance with the Act and the Ordinance.

**Counterpart**y means an entity which has entered into an Interest Rate Swap Agreement with the Commission.

**Credit Enhancement** means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, any Insurance, letter of credit, line of credit, surety bond or other instrument, if any, which secures or guarantees the payment of principal of and interest on a Series of Bonds, issued by an insurance company, commercial bank or other

financial institution, and delivered or made available to the Trustee, as from time to time supplemented or amended pursuant to its terms, or, in the event of the delivery or availability of an Alternate Credit Enhancement, such Alternate Credit Enhancement.

**Credit Provider** means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, the Insurer, commercial bank or other financial institution issuing (or having primary obligation, or acting as agent for the financial institutions obligated, under) a Credit Enhancement then in effect with respect to such Series of Bonds.

**Current Interest Bonds** means the Bonds of any Series designated as Current Interest Bonds in the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of such Series of Bonds and that pay interest to the Holders thereof on a periodic basis prior to maturity.

**Debt Service**, when used with respect to any Bonds or Parity Obligations (for purposes of this definition of "Debt Service," herein collectively referred to as "Obligations"), means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Fiscal Year, the sum of (1) the interest falling due on such Obligations during such Fiscal Year and (2) the principal or Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required with respect to such Obligations during such Fiscal Year; computed on the assumption that no portion of such Obligations shall cease to be Outstanding during such Fiscal Year except by reason of the application of such scheduled payments; provided, however, that for purposes of such computation:

- (A) Excluded Principal Payments (and the interest related thereto, provided such interest is being paid from the same source as the Excluded Principal Payments), shall be excluded from such calculation and Assumed Debt Service shall be included in such calculation:
- (B) in determining the principal amount due in each Fiscal Year, payment shall (unless a different subsection of this definition applies for purposes of determining principal maturities or amortization) be assumed to be made in accordance with any amortization schedule established for such Obligations, including any Mandatory Sinking Account Payments or any scheduled redemption or payment of Obligations on the basis of Accreted Value, and for such purpose, the redemption payment or payment of Accreted Value shall be deemed a principal payment and interest that is compounded and paid as Accreted Value shall be deemed due on the scheduled redemption or payment date of such Capital Appreciation Bond;
- (C) if any Obligations bear, or if any Obligations proposed to be issued will bear, interest at a variable interest rate for which an Interest Rate Swap Agreement is not in place and the interest on which is excluded or expected to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the interest rate on such Obligations for periods when the actual interest rate cannot yet be determined shall be assumed to be equal to the average of the SIFMA Swap Index for the five (5) years preceding such date of calculation;
- (D) if any Obligations bear, or if any Obligations proposed to be issued will bear, interest at a variable interest rate for which an Interest Rate Swap Agreement is not in place and the interest on which is included or expected to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, the interest rate on such Obligations shall be calculated at an interest rate equal to 100% of the average One Month USD LIBOR Rate during the five (5) years preceding such date of calculation;
- (E) with respect to any Obligations bearing interest, or expected to bear interest, at a variable interest rate for which an Interest Rate Swap Agreement is in place providing for a fixed rate of interest to maturity or for a specific term with respect to such Obligations, the interest rate on such Obligations shall be assumed to be the synthetic fixed interest rate specified in such Interest Rate Swap Agreement for such term; provided that if, pursuant to a Certificate of the Commission filed with the

Trustee, the sum of (i) interest payable on such Obligations, plus (ii) amounts payable by the Commission under such Interest Rate Swap Agreement, less (iii) amounts receivable by the Commission under such Interest Rate Swap Agreement, is expected to be greater than the interest payable on the Obligations to which such Interest Rate Swap Agreement relates (i.e., if such Interest Rate Swap Agreement is an "offmarket" Interest Rate Swap Agreement), then, in such instance, such excess amounts payable by the Commission under such Interest Rate Swap Agreement shall be included in the calculation of Debt Service;

- (F) with respect to any Obligations bearing interest, or expected to bear interest, at a fixed interest rate for which an Interest Rate Swap Agreement is in place providing for a net variable interest rate with respect to such Obligations for a specific term, the interest rate on such Obligations shall be assumed to be equal for such term to the sum of (i) the fixed interest rate or rates to be paid on the Obligations, minus (ii) the fixed interest rate receivable by the Commission under such Interest Rate Swap Agreement, plus (iii) the average interest rate of the index on which the Interest Rate Swap Agreement is based, as identified in a Certificate of the Commission, or, if not based on an identifiable index, then the SIFMA Swap Index, in each case, over the five (5) years preceding the date of calculation;
- (G) if any Obligations feature an option, on the part of the owners or an obligation under the terms of such Obligations, to tender all or a portion of such Obligations to the Commission, the Trustee or other fiduciary or agent, and requires that such Obligations or portion thereof be purchased if properly presented, then for purposes of determining the amounts of principal and interest due in any Fiscal Year on such Obligations, the options or obligations of the owners of such Obligations to tender the same for purchase or payment prior to the stated maturity or maturities shall be ignored and not treated as a principal maturity; and
- (H) principal and interest payments on Obligations shall be excluded to the extent such payments are to be paid from Revenues then held on deposit by the Trustee or from other amounts on deposit, including Investment Securities and interest to be payable thereon, with the Trustee or other fiduciary in escrow specifically therefor and interest payments shall be excluded to the extent that such interest payments are to be paid from the proceeds of Obligations, including Investment Securities and interest to be payable thereon, held by the Trustee or other fiduciary as capitalized interest specifically to pay such interest or from pledged Subsidy Payments the Commission expects to receive.

Defeasance Securities means: (i) U.S. Treasury Certificates, Notes and Bonds, including State and Local Government Series securities; (ii) direct obligations of the U.S. Treasury which have been stripped by the U.S. Treasury itself; (iii) Resolution Funding Corp. securities ("REFCORP"), provided, however, only the interest component of REFCORP strips which have been stripped by request to the Federal Reserve Bank of New York in book entry form are acceptable; (iv) pre-refunded municipal bonds rated "Aaa" by Moody's and "AAA" by Standard & Poor's, provided, however, that if such municipal bonds are rated only by Standard & Poor's, then such pre-refunded municipal bonds must have been prerefunded with cash, direct United States or United States guaranteed obligations, or "AAA" rated prerefunded municipal bonds; (v) obligations issued by the following agencies, which are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States: (a) Farmers Home Administration (FmHA) - certificates of beneficial ownership; (b) General Services Administration - participation certificates; (c) U.S. Maritime Administration - Guaranteed Title XI financing; (d) Small Business Administration guaranteed participation certificates and guaranteed pool certificates; (e) GNMA guaranteed MSB and participation certificates; and (f) U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Local Authority Bonds, or (vi) certain obligations of government-sponsored agencies that are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States limited to: (a) Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corp. (FHLMC) debt obligations; (b) Farm Credit System (formerly Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, and Banks for Cooperatives) consolidated system-wide bonds and notes; (c) Federal Home Loan Banks

(FHL Banks) consolidated debt obligations; (d) Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) debt obligations; (e) Student Loan Marketing Association (SLMA) debt obligations; and (f) Financing Corp. (FICO) debt obligations; and (g) other obligations approved by the Rating Agencies for defeasance escrows rated in the highest Rating Category.

**Dissemination Agent** means, with respect to each Series of Bonds requiring an undertaking regarding disclosure under Rule 15c2-12(b)(5), the dissemination agent under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement delivered in connection with such Series of Bonds, or any successor dissemination agent designated in writing by the Commission and which has entered into a Continuing Disclosure Agreement with the Commission.

DTC means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor thereto.

**Electronic Means** means facsimile transmission, email transmission or other similar electronic means of communication providing evidence of transmission, including a telephone communication confirmed by any other method set forth in this definition.

**Event of Default** means any of the events of default specified in the Indenture. See "—Events of Default and Remedies—Events of Default."

**Excluded Principal Payments** means each payment of principal of Bonds or Parity Obligations which the Commission determines (in the Certificate of the Commission) that the Commission intends to pay with moneys that are not Sales Tax Revenues (such as commercial paper, balloon indebtedness or bond anticipation notes) but from future debt obligations of the Commission, grants from the State or federal government, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or any other source of funds of the Commission, upon which determination of the Commission the Trustee may conclusively rely. No such determination shall affect the security for such Bonds or the obligation of the Commission to pay such payments from Sales Tax Revenues or amounts on deposit in the Bond Reserve Fund, if any. No payment of principal of Bonds may be determined to be an Excluded Principal Payment unless it is due on or prior to the Tax Expiration Date.

**Fees and Expenses Fund** means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

**First Supplemental Indenture** means the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, between the Commission and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Fiscal Year** means the period beginning on July 1 of each year and ending on the next succeeding June 30, or any other 12-month period hereafter selected and designated as the official fiscal year period of the Commission, which designation shall be provided to the Trustee in a Certificate delivered by the Commission.

**Fitch** means Fitch Inc., and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the Commission.

**Fifth Supplemental Indenture** means the Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2014, between the Commission and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Fourth Supplemental Indenture** means the Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2012, between the Commission and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Holder** or **Bondholder**, whenever used in the Indenture with respect to a Bond, means the person in whose name such Bond is registered.

**Indenture** means the Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, between the Trustee and the Commission, as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by any Supplemental Indenture delivered pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture.

#### **Initial Swaps** means the following Interest Rate Swap Agreements:

- a. ISDA Master Agreement, dated as of November 22, 2005, between Bank of America, N.A. ("BofA") and the Commission, as supplemented by the Schedule, dated as of November 22, 2005 and the confirmation of a transaction entered into on November 22, 2005 between BofA and the Commission, as amended and restated by an Amended and Restated Confirmation, dated May 23, 2012, between SANDAG and BofA;
- b. ISDA Master Agreement, dated as of November 22, 2005, between Goldman Sachs Mitsui Marine Derivative Products, L.P. ("Goldman") and the Commission, as supplemented by the Schedule, dated as of November 22, 2005 and the confirmation of a transaction entered into on November 29, 2005 between Goldman and the Commission, as amended and restated by an Amended and Restated Confirmation, dated May 23, 2012, between SANDAG and Goldman; and
- c. ISDA Master Agreement, dated as of November 22, 2005, between BofA (as successor to Merrill Lynch Capital Services, Inc. ("MLCS")) and the Commission, as supplemented by the Schedule, dated as of November 22, 2005 and the confirmation of a transaction entered into on November 22, 2005 between BofA (as successor to MLCS) and the Commission, as amended and restated by an Amended and Restated Confirmation, dated May 23, 2012, between SANDAG and BofA.

**Insurance** means any financial guaranty insurance policy or municipal bond insurance policy issued by an Insurer insuring the payment when due of principal of and interest on a Series of Bonds as provided in such financial guaranty insurance policy or municipal bond insurance policy.

**Insurer** means any provider of Insurance with respect to a Series of Bonds.

**Interest Fund** means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

**Interest Payment Date**, with respect to each Series of Bonds, shall have the meaning specified in the Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds.

Interest Rate Swap Agreement means an interest rate swap, cap, collar, option, floor, forward, derivative, or other hedging agreement, arrangement or security, however denominated, entered into between the Commission and a Counterparty, in connection with, or incidental to, the issuance or carrying of Bonds, including, without limitation, an interest rate swap, cap, collar, option, floor, forward, derivative, or other hedging agreement, arrangement or security entered into in advance of the issuance of Bonds.

#### **Investment Securities** means the following:

- (1) any bonds or other obligations which as to principal and interest constitute direct obligations of, or are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America, including obligations of any of the federal agencies and federally sponsored entities set forth in clause (3) below to the extent unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America;
- (2) any certificates, receipts, securities or other obligations evidencing ownership of, or the right to receive, a specified portion of one or more interest payments or principal payments, or any combination thereof, to be made on any bond, note, or other obligation described above in clause (1);
- (3) obligations of the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Government National Mortgage Association, Federal Home Loan Banks, Farmers Home Administration and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation;
- (4) housing authority bonds issued by public agencies or municipalities and fully secured as to the payment of both principal and interest by a pledge of annual contributions under an annual contributions contract or contracts with the United States of America; or project notes issued by public agencies or municipalities and fully secured as to the payment of both principal and interest by a requisition or payment agreement with the United States of America;
- (5) obligations of any state, territory or commonwealth of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof or any agency or department of the foregoing; provided that at the time of their purchase such obligations are rated in either of the two highest long-term or highest short-term Rating Categories by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's;
- any bonds or other obligations of any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof (a) which are not callable prior to maturity or as to which irrevocable instructions have been given to the trustee of such bonds or other obligations by the obligor to give due notice of redemption and to call such bonds for redemption on the date or dates specified in such instructions, (b) which are secured as to principal and interest and redemption premium, if any, by a fund consisting only of cash or bonds or other obligations of the character described above in clause (1) or (2) which fund may be applied only to the payment of such principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on such bonds or other obligations on the interest payment dates and the maturity date or dates thereof or the specified redemption date or dates pursuant to such irrevocable instructions, as appropriate, (c) as to which the principal of and interest on the bonds and obligations of the character described above in clause (1) or (2) which have been deposited in such fund along with any cash on deposit in such fund are sufficient to pay the principal of and interest and redemption premium, if any, on the bonds or other obligations described in this clause (6) on the interest payment dates and the maturity date or dates thereof or on the redemption date or dates specified in the irrevocable instructions referred to in subclause (a) of this clause (6), as appropriate, and (d) which have been rated in one of the two highest long-term Rating Categories by Moody's and Standard & Poor's;
- (7) bonds, notes, debentures or other evidences of indebtedness issued or guaranteed by any corporation which are, at the time of purchase, rated by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's in their respective highest short-term Rating Categories, or, if the term of such indebtedness is longer than three (3) years, rated by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's in one of their respective two highest long-term Rating Categories, for comparable types of debt obligations;

- (8) demand or time deposits or certificates of deposit, whether negotiable or nonnegotiable, issued by any bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States of America or any national banking association (including the Trustee), provided that such certificates of deposit shall be purchased directly from such a bank, trust company or national banking association and shall be either (a) continuously and fully insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or (b) continuously and fully secured by such securities and obligations as are described above in clauses (1) through (5), inclusive, which shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest) at all times at least equal to the principal amount of such certificates of deposit and shall be lodged with the Trustee, as custodian, by the bank, trust company or national banking association issuing such certificates of deposit, and the bank, trust company or national banking association issuing each such certificate of deposit required to be so secured shall furnish the Trustee with an undertaking satisfactory to it that the aggregate market value of all such obligations securing each such certificate of deposit will at all times be an amount equal to the principal amount of each such certificate of deposit and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on each such undertaking;
- (9) taxable commercial paper, other than that issued by bank holding companies, or tax-exempt commercial paper rated in the highest Rating Category by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's;
- (10) variable rate obligations required to be redeemed or purchased by the obligor or its agent or designee upon demand of the holder thereof secured as to such redemption or purchase requirement by a liquidity agreement with a corporation and as to the payment of interest and principal either upon maturity or redemption (other than upon demand by the holder thereof) thereof by an unconditional credit facility of a corporation, provided that the variable rate obligations themselves are rated in the highest Rating Category for its short-term rating, if any, and in either of the two highest Rating Categories for its long-term rating, if any, by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's, and that the corporations providing the liquidity agreement and credit facility have, at the date of acquisition of the variable rate obligation by the Trustee, an outstanding issue of unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt obligations rated in either of the two highest long-term Rating Categories by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's;
- (11) any repurchase agreement with any bank or trust company organized under the laws of any state of the United States or any national banking association (including the Trustee) having a minimum permanent capital of one hundred million dollars (\$100,000,000) or government bond dealer reporting to, trading with, and recognized as a primary dealer by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, which agreement is secured by any one or more of the securities and obligations described in clauses (1), (2), (3) or (4) above, which shall have a market value (exclusive of accrued interest and valued at least monthly) at least equal to the principal amount of such investment and shall be lodged with the Trustee or other fiduciary, as custodian for the Trustee, by the bank, trust company, national banking association or bond dealer executing such repurchase agreement, and the entity executing each such repurchase agreement required to be so secured shall furnish the Trustee with an undertaking satisfactory to it that the aggregate market value of all such obligations securing each such repurchase agreement (as valued at least monthly) will be an amount equal to the principal amount of each such repurchase agreement and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on each such undertaking;
- (12) any cash sweep or similar account arrangement of or available to the Trustee, the investments of which are limited to investments described in clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) and (11) of this definition of Investment Securities and any money market fund, the entire investments of which are limited to investments described in clauses (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) and (11) of this

definition of Investment Securities; provided that as used in this clause (12) and clause (13) investments will be deemed to satisfy the requirements of clause (11) if they meet the requirements set forth in clause (11) ending with the words "clauses (1), (2), (3) or (4) above" and without regard to the remainder of such clause (11);

- (13) any investment agreement with a financial institution or insurance company which: (a) has at the date of execution thereof an outstanding issue of unsecured, uninsured and unguaranteed debt obligations or a claims paying ability rated in either of the two highest long-term Rating Categories by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's; or (b) is fully secured by obligations described in items (1), (2), (3) or (4) of the definition of Investment Securities which are (A) valued not less frequently than monthly and have a fair market value, exclusive of accrued interest, at all times at least equal to the principal amount of the investment, (B) held by the Trustee or other custodian acceptable to the Trustee, (C) subject to a perfected first lien in the Trustee, and (D) free and clear from all third party liens;
- (14) shares of beneficial interest in diversified management companies investing exclusively in securities and obligations described in clauses (1) through (13) of this definition of Investment Securities and which companies have either the highest rating by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's or have an investment advisor registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission with not less than five (5) years experience investing in such securities and obligations and with assets under management in excess of \$500,000,000;
- (15) shares in a common law trust established pursuant to Title 1, Division 7, Chapter 5 of the Government Code of the State which invests exclusively in investments permitted by Section 53635 of Title 5, Division 2, Chapter 4 of the Government Code of the State, as it may be amended:
- (16) bankers' acceptances issued by domestic or foreign banks, which are eligible for purchase by the Federal Reserve System, the short-term paper of which is rated in the highest category by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's, which purchases may not exceed two hundred seventy (270) days maturity;
- (17) the pooled investment fund of the County of San Diego, California, which is administered in accordance with the investment policy of said County as established by the Treasurer/Tax Collector thereof, as permitted by Section 53601 of the Government Code of the State, copies of which policy are available upon written request to said Treasurer/Tax Collector;
- (18) the Local Agency Investment Fund or similar pooled fund operated by or on behalf of the State of California and which is authorized to accept investments of moneys held in any of the funds or accounts established pursuant to the Indenture; and
- (19) Any other forms of investments, including repurchase agreements, approved in writing by each Credit Provider then providing Credit Enhancement for a Series of Bonds.

Law means the Act, Chapter 6 of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 (Section 54300 et seq.) of the Government Code of the State as referenced in the Act, and Articles 10 and 11 of Chapter 3 of Part 1 of Division 2 of Title 5 (Section 53570 et seq.) of the Government Code of the State, in each case as now in effect and as it may from time to time hereafter be amended or supplemented.

**Letter of Credit Account** means an account by that name established to hold funds that are drawn on Credit Enhancement provided in the form of a letter of credit and that are to be applied to pay the principal of or interest on a Series of Bonds, which account shall be established pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds.

**Liquidity Facility** means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, a line of credit, letter of credit, standby purchase agreement or similar liquidity facility securing or guaranteeing the payment of purchase price of such Series of Bonds and issued by a commercial bank, insurance company, pension fund or other financial institution, and delivered or made available to the Trustee, as from time to time supplemented or amended pursuant to its terms, or, in the event of the delivery or availability of an Alternate Liquidity Facility, such Alternate Liquidity Facility.

**Liquidity Facility Bond**s means any Bonds purchased with moneys drawn under (or otherwise obtained pursuant to the terms of) a Liquidity Facility, but excluding any Bonds no longer considered to be Liquidity Facility Bonds in accordance with the terms of the applicable Liquidity Facility.

Liquidity Facility Rate means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, the interest rate per annum, if any, specified as applicable to Liquidity Facility Bonds in the Liquidity Facility delivered in connection with such Series of Bonds.

**Liquidity Provider** means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, the commercial bank, insurance company, pension fund or other financial institution issuing (or having primary obligation, or acting as agent for the financial institutions obligated, under) a Liquidity Facility then in effect with respect to such Series of Bonds.

**Mandatory Sinking Account Payment** means, with respect to Bonds of any Series and maturity, the amount required by the Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds to be deposited by the Commission in a Sinking Account for the payment of Term Bonds of such Series and maturity.

**Maturity Date** means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, the date of maturity or maturities specified in the Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds.

**Maximum Annual Debt Service** means the maximum amount of Annual Debt Service becoming due and payable on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding during the period from the date of such calculation through the final maturity date of the Bonds and Parity Obligations, calculated utilizing the assumptions set forth under the definition of Debt Service.

**Maximum Interest Rate** means, with respect to all Bonds other than Liquidity Facility Bonds, the lesser of (i) twelve percent (12%) and (ii) the maximum rate of interest that may legally be paid on the Bonds from time to time, and means, with respect to Liquidity Facility Bonds, the lesser of (x) the Liquidity Facility Rate and (ii) the maximum rate of interest that may legally be paid on the Liquidity Facility Bonds from time to time.

**Moody's** means Moody's Investors Service, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the Commission.

**1987 Ordinance** means the San Diego Transportation Improvement Program Ordinance and Expenditure Plan, adopted by the Commission on July 31, 1987 and approved by a majority of the electors voting on such proposition on November 3, 1987, as supplemented and amended.

**Notice Parties** means, as and to the extent applicable, the Commission, the Trustee, the Credit Provider, if any, for the Series of Bonds to which the notice being given relates, the auction agent, if any, for the Series of Bonds to which the notice being given relates, the broker-dealer, if any, for the Series of Bonds to which the notice being given relates, the Liquidity Provider, if any, for the Series of Bonds to which the notice being given relates, the Index Agent, if any, for the Series of Bonds to which the notice being given relates, and the remarketing agent, if any, for the Series of Bonds to which the notice being given relates.

**Obligations** has the meaning given to such term in the definition of "Debt Service."

One Month USD LIBOR Rate means the rate for deposits in U.S. dollars for a one-month maturity that appears on Reuters Screen LIBOR01 Page (or such other page as may replace that page on that service, or such other service as may be nominated by the British Bankers Association, for the purpose of displaying London interbank offered rates for U.S. dollar deposits) as of 11:00 a.m., London time, on the date of determination of such rate, except that, if such rate does not appear on such page on such date, the One Month USD LIBOR Rate means a rate determined on the basis of the rates at which deposits in U.S. dollars for a one-month maturity and in a principal amount of at least U.S. \$1,000,000 are offered at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, on such date, to prime banks in the London interbank market by three major banks in the London interbank market (herein referred to as the "Reference Banks") selected by the Trustee (provided, however, that the Trustee may appoint an agent to identify such Reference Banks). The Trustee or its agent is to request the principal London office of each of such Reference Banks to provide a quotation of its rate. If at least two such quotations are provided, the One Month LIBOR Rate will be the arithmetic mean of such quotations. If fewer than two quotations are provided, the One Month LIBOR Rate will be the arithmetic mean of the rates quoted by three (if three quotations are not provided, two or one, as applicable) major banks in New York City, selected by the Trustee or its agent, at approximately 11:00 a.m., New York City time, on such date for loans in U.S. dollars to leading European banks in a principal amount of at least U.S. \$1,000,000 having a one-month maturity. If none of the banks in New York City selected by the Trustee or its agent is then quoting rates for such loans, then the One Month LIBOR Rate for the ensuing interest period will mean the One Month LIBOR Rate most recently in effect.

**Opinion of Bond Counsel** means a written opinion of a law firm of national standing in the field of public finance selected by the Commission.

**Ordinance** means, collectively, the 1987 Ordinance and the Sales Tax Extension Ordinance, and any amendments or extensions thereto, together with any future ordinance that is adopted pursuant to the Act from time to time and that is designated as an "Ordinance" under the Indenture pursuant to a Supplemental Indenture, as such future ordinance may be amended or extended pursuant to the Act from time to time.

**Outstanding**, when used as of any particular time with reference to Bonds, means (subject to the provisions of the Indenture) all Bonds theretofore, or thereupon being, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under the Indenture except: (1) Bonds theretofore canceled by the Trustee or surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation; (2) Bonds with respect to which all liability of the Commission shall have been discharged in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture described below under the caption "Discharge of Liability on Bonds," and (3) Bonds for the transfer or exchange of or in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered by the Trustee pursuant to

the Indenture; provided, however, that in the event the principal of or interest due on any Bonds shall be paid by the Credit Provider pursuant to the Credit Enhancement issued in connection with such Bonds, such Bonds shall remain Outstanding for all purposes and shall not be considered defeased or otherwise satisfied or paid by the Commission and the pledge of Revenues and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Commission to the Holders shall continue to exist and shall run to the benefit of such Credit Provider and such Credit Provider shall be subrogated to the rights of such Holders.

Parity Obligations means (i) any indebtedness, installment sale obligation, lease obligation or other obligation of the Commission for borrowed money, (ii) any obligation to pay the Rebate Requirement, (iii) the Initial Swaps and any other Interest Rate Swap Agreement (excluding in each case fees and expenses and termination payments on Interest Rate Swap Agreements, including the Initial Swaps, which fees and expenses and termination payments shall be secured by a lien and charge on the Sales Tax Revenues subordinate to the lien and charge upon Sales Tax Revenues that secures the Bonds, Parity Obligations and payment of principal of and interest on Subordinate Obligations) entered into in connection with a Series of Bonds, in each case (other than in the case of the Initial Swaps) incurred in accordance with the Indenture and in each case having an equal lien and charge upon the Sales Tax Revenues and therefore being payable on a parity with the Bonds (whether or not any Bonds are Outstanding).

**Participating Underwriter** means any of the original underwriters of a Series of Bonds required to comply with Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission, under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

**Person** means an association, corporation, firm, partnership, trust, or other legal entity or group of entities, including a governmental entity or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

**Principal Fund** means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

**Principal Office** means, with respect to the Trustee, the corporate trust office of the Trustee at 633 West 5th Street, 24th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90071, Attention: Corporate Trust Division, or such other or additional offices as may be designated by the Trustee from time to time, and means, with respect to a Credit Provider or a Liquidity Provider, the office designated as such in writing by such party in a notice delivered to the Trustee and the Authority.

**Project** means transportation facility and public infrastructure improvements within the County of San Diego permitted by the Ordinance and the Act, including, but not limited to, transportation and service improvements for highways, rail transit services, bus services, local streets and roads, bicycle and pedestrian facilities, community infrastructure to support smart growth development, environmental mitigation and enhancement projects, and the payment of all costs incidental to or connected with the accomplishment of such purposes, including, without limitation, costs of land acquisition, engineering, inspection, legal, fiscal agents, financial consultant and other fees, bond and other reserve funds, working capital, bond or note interest estimated to accrue during the construction period and for a period of not to exceed twelve months after completion of construction, and expenses for all proceedings for the authorization, issuance and sale of Bonds.

**Project Fund** means, with respect to any Series of Bonds, a fund by that name established pursuant to the provisions of a Supplemental Indenture to hold the proceeds of a Series of Bonds or a portion thereof prior to expenditure on the portion of the Project being financed with the proceeds of such Series of Bonds.

Proportionate Basis, when used with respect to the redemption of Bonds, means that the amount of Bonds of each maturity to be redeemed shall be determined as nearly as practicable by multiplying the total amount of funds available for redemption by the ratio which the amount of Bond Obligation of Bonds of such maturity bears to the amount of all Bond Obligation of Bonds to be redeemed, provided, however that, any Bond may only be redeemed in an authorized denomination. For purposes of the foregoing, Term Bonds shall be deemed to mature in the years and in the amounts of the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments, and Capital Appreciation Bonds and Current Interest Bonds maturing or subject to Mandatory Sinking Account Payments in the same year shall be treated as separate maturities. When used with respect to the payment or purchase of a portion of Bonds, "Proportionate Basis" shall have the same meaning set forth above except that "pay" or "purchase" shall be substituted for "redeem" or "redeemption" and "paid" or "purchased" shall be substituted for "redeemed."

**Purchase Fund** means a fund by that name established to hold funds to be applied to pay the purchase price of a Series of Bonds, which fund shall be established pursuant to the Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds.

**Rating Agency** means, as and to the extent applicable to a Series of Bonds, each of Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's then maintaining a rating on such Series of Bonds at the request of the Commission.

**Rating Category** means: (i) with respect to any long-term rating category, all ratings designated by a particular letter or combination of letters, without regard to any numerical modifier, plus or minus sign or other modifier; and (ii) with respect to any short-term or commercial paper rating category, all ratings designated by a particular letter or combination of letters and taking into account any numerical modifier, but not any plus or minus sign or other modifier.

**Rebate Fund** means that fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

**Rebate Instructions** means, with respect to any Series of Bonds, those calculations and directions required to be delivered to the Trustee by the Commission pursuant to the Tax Certificate delivered in connection with such Series of Bonds.

**Rebate Requirement** means, with respect to any Series of Bonds, the Rebate Requirement determined in accordance with the Tax Certificate delivered in connection with such Series of Bonds.

**Record Date** means (a) for any Interest Payment Date in respect of any Daily Rate Period, Weekly Rate Period, Commercial Paper Rate Period or Index Rate Period, the Business Day next preceding such Interest Payment Date; (b) for any Interest Payment Date in respect of any Term Rate Period or Fixed Rate Period, the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day (whether or not a Business Day) of the month preceding the month in which such Interest Payment Date occurs; and (c) for any Interest Payment Date in respect of any Auction Period, the Business Day immediately preceding the Interest Payment Date; and, with respect to any other Series of Bonds, shall have the meaning specified in the Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds.

**Redemption Date** means the date fixed for redemption of Bonds of a Series subject to redemption in any notice of redemption given in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

**Redemption Fund** means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

**Redemption Price** means, with respect to any Bond (or portion thereof) the Bond Obligation of such Bond (or portion thereof) plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to the provisions of such Bond and the Indenture.

**Refunding Bonds** means a Series of Bonds or a portion of a Series of Bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described below under the caption "Issuance of Refunding Bonds."

**Reserve Facility** means any insurance policy, letter of credit or surety bond issued by a Reserve Facility Provider, meeting the requirements set forth in the Indenture described below under the caption "Funding and Application of Bond Reserve Funds," and delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of all or a portion of the Bond Reserve Requirement applicable to one or more Series of Bonds.

Reserve Facility Provider means any issuer of a Reserve Facility.

**Revenue Fund** means the Revenue Fund established pursuant to the Indenture.

**Revenues** means: (i) all Sales Tax Revenues; and (ii) all Swap Revenues. In accordance with the provisions of the Indenture described below under the caption "Issuance of Additional Bonds," the Commission by Supplemental Indenture may provide for additional revenues or assets of the Commission to be included in the definition of Revenues under the Indenture.

Rule 15c2-12 means Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12, as supplemented and amended from time to time.

**Sales Tax Extension Ordinance** means the San Diego Transportation Program Ordinance and Expenditure Plan, adopted by the Commission on May 28, 2004, and approved by at least two-thirds of electors voting on such proposition in the November 2, 2004 election.

Sales Tax Revenues means the amounts available for distribution to the Commission on and after July 1, 1988 on account of the retail transactions and use tax imposed in the County of San Diego pursuant to the Act and the Ordinance after deducting amounts payable by the Commission to the State Board of Equalization for costs and expenses for its services in connection with the retail transactions and use taxes collected pursuant to the Act.

**Second Supplemental Indenture** means the Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 2008, between the Commission and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Securities Depository** means DTC, or, in accordance with then-current guidelines of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such other securities depository, or no such depositories, as the Commission may designate in a Request of the Commission delivered to the Trustee.

Semi-Annual Interest Payment Date means April 1 and October 1.

**Serial Bonds** means Bonds, maturing in specified years, for which no Mandatory Sinking Account Payments are provided.

**Series**, whenever used in the Indenture with respect to Bonds, means all of the Bonds designated as being of the same series, authenticated and delivered in a simultaneous transaction regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, redemption and other provisions, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered upon transfer or exchange or in lieu of or in substitution for (but not to refund) such Bonds as in the Indenture provided.

SIFMA Swap Index means, on any date, a rate determined on the basis of the seven-day high grade market index of tax-exempt variable rate demand obligations, as produced by Municipal Market Data and published or made available by the Securities Industry & Financial Markets Association (formerly the Bond Market Association) ("SIFMA") or any Person acting in cooperation with or under the sponsorship of SIFMA and acceptable to the Trustee and effective from such date.

**Sinking Account** means an account by that name established in the Principal Fund for the payment of Term Bonds.

**Sixth Supplemental Indenture** means the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016, between the Commission and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Standard & Poor's** or **S&P** means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of New York, and its successors and assigns, except that if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, then the term "Standard & Poor's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency selected by the Commission.

**State** means the State of California.

State Board of Equalization means the California State Board of Equalization.

**Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes** means the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Subordinate Sales Tax Revenue Commercial Paper Notes (Limited Tax Bonds) authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Subordinate Indenture.

**Subordinate Indenture** means the Amended and Restated Subordinate Indenture, dated as of November 1, 2005, between the Commission and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, as supplemented and amended from time to time pursuant to its terms.

**Subordinate Obligations** means the Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes, any other obligations of the Commission that constitute "Parity Debt" under and as defined in the Subordinate Indenture, and any other obligations of the Commission issued or incurred in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture described in paragraph (D) under the caption "Limitations on the Issuance of Obligations Payable from Sales Tax Revenues; Parity Obligations; Subordinate Obligations" set forth below.

**Subordinate Obligations Fund** means the fund by that name established pursuant to the Indenture.

**Subordinate Trustee** means U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee under the Subordinate Indenture, and its successors and assigns.

**Subsidy Payments** means payments to be made by the United States Treasury to the Trustee pursuant to Section 54AA of the Code or Section 6431 of the Code or any successor to either of such provisions of the Code and with respect to the interest due on a Series of taxable Bonds that have been accorded Build America Bonds status under the provisions of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 or any successor thereto or replacement thereof.

**Supplemental Indenture** means any indenture duly executed and delivered, supplementing, modifying or amending the Indenture, but only if and to the extent that such supplemental indenture is authorized specifically under the Indenture.

**Swap Revenues** means all regularly-scheduled amounts (but not termination payments) owed or paid to the Commission by any Counterparty under any Interest Rate Swap Agreement after offset for the regularly-scheduled amounts (but not termination payments) owed or paid by the Commission to such Counterparty under such Interest Rate Swap Agreement.

**Tax Certificate** means each Tax Certificate delivered by the Commission at the time of issuance and delivery of a Series of Bonds, as the same may be amended or supplemented in accordance with its terms.

**Tax-Exempt** means, with respect to interest on any obligations of a state or local government, that such interest is excluded from the gross income of the holders thereof (other than any holder who is a "substantial user" of facilities financed with such obligations or a "related person" within the meaning of Section 147(a) of the Code) for federal income tax purposes, whether or not such interest is includable as an item of tax preference or otherwise includable directly or indirectly for purposes of calculating other tax liabilities, including any alternative minimum tax or environmental tax under the Code.

**Tax-Exempt Securities** means bonds, notes or other securities the interest on which is Tax-Exempt.

**Tax Expiration Date** means March 31, 2048 or such later date to which the levy of the retail transactions and use tax is extended in accordance with the Act and the Ordinance.

**Term Bonds** means Bonds payable at or before their specified maturity date or dates from Mandatory Sinking Account Payments established for that purpose and calculated to retire such Bonds on or before their specified maturity date or dates.

**Third Supplemental Indenture** means the Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2010, between the Commission and the Trustee, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

**Trustee** means U.S. Bank National Association, a national banking association duly organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the United States of America, or its successor, as Trustee as provided in the Indenture.

**2008 Bonds** means the 2008 Series A Bonds, 2008 Series B Bonds, 2008 Series C Bonds and 2008 Series D Bonds, authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Indenture.

**2008 Bonds Reserve Fund** means the fund by that name established pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture.

**2008 Bonds Reserve Requirement** means, as of any date of calculation, an amount equal to the least of (i) ten percent (10%) of the principal amount of the 2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds (or if the amount of original issue discount or original issue premium applicable to the 2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds exceeds two percent (2%), ten percent (10%) of the issue price of the 2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds), (ii) one hundred twenty-five percent (125%) of average Annual Debt Service on the Outstanding 2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds, and (iii) fifty percent (50%) of Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Outstanding 2008 Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds.

**2008** Reserve Fund Eligible Bonds means the 2008 Bonds and any other Series of additional Bonds or Refunding Bonds or portions thereof (in each case, payable on a parity with the 2008 Bonds from, and secured as to payment on a parity with the 2008 Bonds by, the Revenues and other funds described in the Indenture) issued and designated, by a Supplemental Indenture adopted by the Commission, to be secured by and entitled to the pledge and benefit of the 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund; provided, that no Bond or Series of Bonds shall hereafter be so designated unless, upon the issuance of such Bond or Series of Bonds and after giving effect to such issuance, the amount then on deposit in the 2008 Bonds Reserve Fund will at least equal the 2008 Bonds Reserve Requirement.

**2010 Series A Bonds** shall mean the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2010 Series A (Taxable Build America Bonds), authorized by the Indenture.

**2010 Series B Bonds** shall mean the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2010 Series B (Tax-Exempt Bonds), authorized by the Indenture.

**2010 Bonds** shall mean the 2010 Series A Bonds and 2010 Series B Bonds authorized by, and at any time Outstanding pursuant to, the Indenture.

**2012 Series A Bonds** shall mean the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2012 Series A, authorized by the Indenture.

**2014 Series A Bonds** shall mean the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2014 Series A, authorized by the Indenture.

**2016 Costs of Issuance Account** means the 2016 Costs of Issuance Account established pursuant to the Indenture.

**2016 Project Fund** means the 2016 Project Fund established pursuant to the Indenture.

**2016 Series A Bonds** shall mean the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2016 Series A, authorized by the Indenture.

#### Pledge of Revenues; Revenue Fund

As security for the payment of all amounts owing on the Bonds and Parity Obligations, there are irrevocably pledged to the Trustee: (i) all Revenues; and (ii) all amounts, including proceeds of the Bonds, held on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (except for amounts held in the Rebate Fund, any Letter of Credit Account and any Purchase Fund), subject to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. The collateral identified above shall immediately be subject to the pledge described above, and such pledge shall constitute a first lien on and security interest in such collateral which shall immediately attach to the collateral and be effective, binding and enforceable against the Commission and all others asserting the rights therein, to the extent set forth, and in accordance with, the Indenture irrespective of whether those parties have notice of such pledge and without the need for any physical delivery, recordation, filing or further act. The pledge of Revenues and all amounts held on deposit in the funds and accounts established under the Indenture (except for amounts held in the Rebate Fund, any Letter of Credit Account and any Purchase Fund) shall be irrevocable until all of the Bonds, all Parity Obligations and amounts owed in connection with the Bonds and Parity Obligations are no longer Outstanding.

All Bonds and Parity Obligations shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any Bonds and Parity Obligations over any other Bonds and Parity Obligations.

As long as any Bonds are Outstanding or any Parity Obligations remain unpaid, the Commission assigns and shall cause Sales Tax Revenues to be transmitted by the State Board of Equalization directly to the Trustee. The Trustee shall forthwith deposit in a trust fund, designated as the "Revenue Fund," which fund the Trustee shall establish and maintain, all Sales Tax Revenues, when and as received by the Trustee. The Sales Tax Revenues shall be received and held in trust by the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and the Parity Obligations and shall be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes set forth in the Indenture. Investment income on amounts held by the Trustee under the Indenture (other than amounts held in the Rebate Fund or for which particular instructions, such as with respect to a Project Fund, a Letter of Credit Account or a Purchase Fund, are provided in a Supplemental Indenture, shall also be deposited in the Revenue Fund. All moneys at any time held in the Revenue Fund shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and the holders of Parity Obligations and shall be disbursed, allocated and applied solely for the uses and purposes set forth in the Indenture.

As additional security for the payment of all amounts owing on the Bonds, there are irrevocably pledged to the Trustee all Subsidy Payments received with respect to the 2010 Series A Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. Such Subsidy Payments shall immediately be subject to such pledge, and such pledge shall constitute a first lien on and security interest in such collateral which shall immediately attach to the collateral and be effective, binding and enforceable against the Commission and all others asserting the rights therein, to the extent set forth, and in accordance with, the Indenture irrespective of whether those parties have notice of such pledge and without the need for any physical delivery, recordation, filing or further act. The pledge of Subsidy Payments with respect to the 2010 Series A Bonds made in the Indenture will be irrevocable until all of the Bonds are no longer Outstanding and no amounts are owed in connection with the Bonds. The Commission will cause the Subsidy Payments with respect to the 2010 Series A Bonds to be sent directly to the Trustee, and the Trustee will deposit the Subsidy Payments, when received, to the Interest Fund.

The Bonds are limited obligations of the Commission and are payable as to both principal and interest, and any premium upon redemption thereof, exclusively from the Sales Tax Revenues and other funds pledged under the Indenture.

#### **Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues**

So long as any Bonds are Outstanding and Parity Obligations, Subordinate Obligations, and all other amounts payable under the Indenture remain unpaid, the Trustee shall set aside in each month following receipt of the Sales Tax Revenues the moneys in the Revenue Fund in the following respective funds (each of which the Trustee shall establish, maintain and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and, as and to the extent applicable, the holders of Parity Obligations) in the following amounts, in the following order of priority, the requirements of each such fund (including the making up of any deficiencies in any such fund resulting from lack of Revenues sufficient to make any earlier required deposit) at the time of deposit to be satisfied before any deposit is made to any fund subsequent in priority; provided that on a parity with such deposits the Trustee may set aside or transfer amounts with respect to any outstanding Parity Obligations as provided in the proceedings for such Parity Obligations delivered to the Trustee (which shall be proportionate in the event such amounts are insufficient to provide for all deposits required as of any date to be made with respect to the Bonds and such Parity Obligations):

**Interest Fund.** Following receipt of the Sales Tax Revenues in each month, the Trustee shall set aside in the Interest Fund as soon as practicable in such month an amount equal to (a) one-sixth of the aggregate half-yearly amount of interest becoming due and payable on the Outstanding Current Interest Bonds (except for Bonds constituting Variable Rate Indebtedness which shall be governed by subparagraph (b) below) during the next ensuing six (6) months (excluding any interest for which there are moneys deposited in the Interest Fund from the proceeds of any Series of Bonds or other source and reserved as capitalized interest to pay such interest during said next ensuing six (6) months), until the requisite half-yearly amount of interest on all such Outstanding Current Interest Bonds (except for Bonds constituting Variable Rate Indebtedness which shall be governed by subparagraph (b) below) is on deposit in such fund; provided that, from the date of delivery of a Series of Current Interest Bonds until the first Interest Payment Date with respect to such Series of Bonds, the amounts set aside in such fund with respect to such Series of Bonds shall be sufficient on a monthly pro rata basis to pay the aggregate amount of interest becoming due and payable on said Interest Payment Date with respect to such Series of Bonds, plus (b) the aggregate amount of interest to accrue during that month on Outstanding Variable Rate Indebtedness, calculated, if the actual rate of interest is not known, at the interest rate specified in writing by the Commission, or if the Commission shall not have specified an interest rate in writing, calculated at the maximum interest rate borne by such Variable Rate Indebtedness during the month prior to the month of deposit plus one percent (1%) (provided, however, that the amount of such deposit into the Interest Fund for any month may be reduced by the amount by which the deposit in the prior month exceeded the actual amount of interest accrued and paid during that month on said Outstanding Variable Rate Indebtedness and provided further that the amount of such deposit into the Interest Fund for any month shall be increased by the amount by which the deposit in the prior month was less than the actual amount of interest accruing during that month on said Outstanding Variable Rate Indebtedness). No deposit need be made into the Interest Fund if the amount contained therein is at least equal to the interest to become due and payable on the Interest Payment Dates falling within the next six (6) months upon all of the Bonds issued under the Indenture and then Outstanding and on April 1 and October 1 of each year any excess amounts in the Interest Fund not needed to pay interest on such date (and not held to pay interest on Bonds having Interest Payment Dates other than April 1 and October 1) shall be transferred to the Commission (but excluding, in each case, any moneys on deposit in the Interest Fund from the proceeds of any Series of Bonds or other source and reserved as capitalized interest to pay interest on any future Interest Payment Dates following such Interest Payment Dates). All Subsidy Payments received with respect to the 2010 Series A Bonds and all Swap Revenues received with respect to the Interest Rate Swap Agreements that are Parity Obligations shall be deposited in the Interest Fund and credited to the above-required deposits.

Principal Fund; Sinking Accounts. Following receipt of the Sales Tax Revenues in each month, the Trustee shall deposit in the Principal Fund as soon as practicable in such month an amount equal to at least (a) one-sixth of the aggregate semiannual amount of Bond Obligation becoming due and payable on the Outstanding Serial Bonds of all Series having semiannual maturity dates within the next six (6) months, plus (b) one-twelfth of the aggregate yearly amount of Bond Obligation becoming due and payable on the Outstanding Serial Bonds of all Series having annual maturity dates within the next twelve (12) months, plus (c) one-sixth of the aggregate of the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments to be paid during the next six-month period into the respective Sinking Accounts for the Term Bonds of all Series for which Sinking Accounts have been created and for which semiannual mandatory redemption is required from said Sinking Accounts, plus (d) one-twelfth of the aggregate of the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments to be paid during the next 12-month period into the respective Sinking Accounts for the Term Bonds of all Series for which Sinking Accounts shall have been created and for which annual mandatory redemption is required from such Sinking Accounts; provided that if the Commission certifies to the Trustee that any principal payments are expected to be refunded on or prior to their respective due dates or paid from amounts on deposit in a Bond Reserve Fund that would be in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement applicable to such Bond Reserve Fund upon such payment, no amounts need be set aside towards such principal to be so refunded or paid. All of the aforesaid deposits made in connection with future Mandatory Sinking Account Payments shall be made without priority of any payment into any one such Sinking Account over any other such payment.

In the event that the Sales Tax Revenues shall not be sufficient to make the required deposits so that moneys in the Principal Fund on any principal or mandatory redemption date are equal to the amount of Bond Obligation to become due and payable on the Outstanding Serial Bonds of all Series plus the Bond Obligation amount of and redemption premium on the Outstanding Term Bonds required to be redeemed or paid at maturity on such date, then such moneys shall be applied on a Proportionate Basis and in such proportion as said Serial Bonds and said Term Bonds shall bear to each other, after first deducting for such purposes from said Term Bonds any of said Term Bonds required to be redeemed annually as shall have been redeemed or purchased during the preceding 12-month period and any of said Term Bonds required to be redeemed semiannually as shall have been redeemed or purchased during the six-month period ending on such date or the immediately preceding six month period. In the event that the Sales Tax Revenues shall not be sufficient to pay in full all Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be paid at any one time into all such Sinking Accounts, then payments into all such Sinking Accounts shall be made on a Proportionate Basis, in the same proportion that the respective Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be made into each Sinking Account during the then current 12month period bear to the aggregate of all of the Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be made into all such Sinking Accounts during such 12-month period.

No deposit need be made into the Principal Fund so long as there shall be in such fund (i) moneys sufficient to pay the Bond Obligations of all Serial Bonds issued under the Indenture and then Outstanding and maturing by their terms within the next twelve (12) months plus (ii) the aggregate of all Mandatory Sinking Account Payments required to be made in such 12-month period, but less any amounts deposited into the Principal Fund during such 12-month period and theretofore paid from the Principal Fund to redeem or purchase Term Bonds during such 12-month period; provided that if the Commission certifies to the Trustee that any principal payments are expected to be refunded on or prior to their respective due dates or paid from amounts on deposit in a Bond Reserve Fund that would be in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement applicable to such Bond Reserve Fund upon such payment, no amounts need be on deposit with respect to such principal payments. At the beginning of each Fiscal Year and in any event not later than April 1 of each year, the Trustee shall request from the Commission a Certificate of the Commission setting forth the principal payments for which deposits will not be necessary pursuant to the preceding sentence and the reason therefor. On April 1 of each year any excess amounts in the Principal Fund not needed to pay principal on such date (and not held to pay principal on Bonds having principal payment dates other than April 1) shall be transferred to the Commission.

**Bond Reserve Fund.** Upon the occurrence of any deficiency in any Bond Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall make such deposit to such Bond Reserve Fund as is required pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described below under the caption "Funding and Application of Bond Reserve Funds," each such deposit to be made as soon as possible in each month, until the balance therein is at least equal to the applicable Bond Reserve Requirement.

**Subordinate Obligations Fund.** The Trustee shall establish, maintain and hold in trust a separate fund designated as the "Subordinate Obligations Fund." As long as any Subordinate Obligations remain unpaid, any Revenues remaining in the Revenue Fund, after the transfers to the Interest Fund, the Principal Fund and the Bond Reserve Funds described above have been made, shall be transferred on the same Business Day to the Subordinate Trustee. After the Subordinate Trustee has made the required deposit of Revenues under the Subordinate Indenture, the Subordinate Trustee shall transfer any remaining Revenues back to the Trustee.

Fees and Expenses Fund. The Trustee shall establish, maintain and hold in trust a separate fund designated as the "Fees and Expenses Fund." At the direction of the Commission, after the transfers to the Interest Fund, the Principal Fund, the Bond Reserve Fund and the Subordinate Obligations Fund described above have been made, the Trustee shall deposit as soon as practicable in each month in the Fees and Expenses Fund (i) amounts necessary for payment of fees, expenses and similar charges (including fees, expenses and similar charges relating to any Liquidity Facility or Credit Enhancement for the Bonds or any Parity Obligations) owing in such month or following month by the Commission in connection with the Bonds or any Parity Obligations and (ii) amounts necessary for payment of fees, expenses and similar charges owing in such month or the following month by the Commission in connection with Subordinate Obligations. The Commission shall inform the Trustee of such amounts, in writing, on or prior to the first Business Day of each month.

Any Revenues remaining in the Revenue Fund after the foregoing transfers in the funds and accounts described above, except as the Commission shall otherwise direct in writing or as is otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture, shall be transferred to the Commission on the same Business Day or as soon as practicable thereafter. The Commission may use and apply the Revenues when received by it for any lawful purpose of the Commission, including the redemption of Bonds upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Supplemental Indenture relating to such Bonds and the purchase of Bonds as and when and at such prices as it may determine.

If five (5) days prior to any principal payment date, Interest Payment Date or mandatory redemption date the amounts on deposit in the Revenue Fund, the Interest Fund, the Principal Fund, including the Sinking Accounts therein, and, as and to the extent applicable, any Bond Reserve Fund established in connection with a Series of Bonds with respect to the payments to be made on such upcoming date are insufficient to make such payments, the Trustee shall immediately notify the Commission, in writing, of such deficiency and direct that the Commission transfer the amount of such deficiency to the Trustee on or prior to such payment date. The Commission covenants and agrees to transfer to the Trustee from any Sales Tax Revenues in its possession the amount of such deficiency on or prior to the principal, interest or mandatory redemption date referenced in such notice.

### **Establishment and Application of Funds and Accounts**

Each of the funds and accounts described below is established pursuant to the Indenture.

**Interest Fund**. All amounts in the Interest Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purposes of: (a) paying interest on the Bonds as it shall become due and payable (including accrued interest on any Bonds purchased or redeemed prior to maturity pursuant to the Indenture), or for reimbursing the Credit Provider for a drawing for such purposes made on Credit Enhancement provided in the form of an irrevocable, direct-pay letter of credit, and (b) making periodic payments on Interest Rate Swap Agreements, as provided pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described below under the caption "Payment Provisions Applicable to Interest Rate Swap Agreements".

**Principal Fund**. All amounts in the Principal Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purposes of paying the Bond Obligation of the Bonds when due and payable, except that all amounts in the Sinking Accounts shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely to purchase or redeem or pay at maturity Term Bonds, as provided in the Indenture, or for reimbursing the Credit Provider for a drawing for such purposes made on Credit Enhancement provided in the form of an irrevocable, direct-pay letter of credit.

The Trustee shall establish and maintain within the Principal Fund a separate account for the \_\_\_\_ Sinking Account," inserting therein Term Bonds of each Series and maturity, designated as the " the Series and maturity designation of such Bonds. On or before the Business Day prior to any date upon which a Mandatory Sinking Account Payment is due, the Trustee shall transfer the amount of such Mandatory Sinking Account Payment (being the principal thereof, in the case of Current Interest Bonds, and the Accreted Value, in the case of Capital Appreciation Bonds) from the Principal Fund to the applicable Sinking Account. With respect to each Sinking Account, on each Mandatory Sinking Account Payment date established for such Sinking Account, the Trustee shall apply the Mandatory Sinking Account Payment required on that date to the redemption (or payment at maturity, as the case may be) of Term Bonds of such Series and maturity for which such Sinking Account was established, in the manner provided in the Indenture or the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which such Series of Bonds was created; provided that, at any time prior to giving such notice of such redemption, the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Request of the Commission, apply moneys in such Sinking Account to the purchase of Term Bonds of such Series and maturity at public or private sale, as and when and at such prices (including brokerage and other charges, but excluding accrued interest, which is payable from the Interest Fund) as is directed by the Commission, except that the purchase price (excluding accrued interest, in the case of Current Interest Bonds) shall not exceed the principal amount or Accreted Value thereof. If, during the 12-month period (or six-month period with respect to Bonds having semi- annual Mandatory Sinking Account Payments) immediately preceding said Mandatory Sinking Account Payment date, the Trustee has purchased Term Bonds of such Series and maturity with moneys in such Sinking Account, or, during said period and prior to giving said notice of redemption, the Commission has deposited Term Bonds of such Series and maturity with the Trustee, or Term Bonds of such Series and maturity were at any time purchased or redeemed by the Trustee from the Redemption Fund and allocable to said Mandatory Sinking Account Payment, such Term Bonds so purchased or deposited or redeemed shall be applied, to the extent of the full principal amount thereof, to reduce said Mandatory Sinking Account Payment. All Term Bonds purchased or deposited pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described herein shall be cancelled by the Trustee and destroyed by the Trustee and a certificate of destruction shall be delivered to the Commission by the Trustee. Any amounts remaining in a Sinking Account on April 1 of each year following the redemption as of such date of the Term Bonds for which such account was established shall be withdrawn by the Trustee and transferred as soon as practicable to the Commission to be used for any lawful purpose. All Term Bonds purchased from a Sinking Account or deposited by the Commission with the Trustee in a twelve month period ending March 31 (or in a six-month period ending March 31 or September 30 with respect to Bonds having semi-annual Mandatory Sinking Account Payments) and prior to the giving of notice by the Trustee for redemption from Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for such period shall be allocated first to the next succeeding Mandatory Sinking Account Payment for such Series and maturity of Term Bonds, if any, occurring on the next April 1 or October 1, then as a credit against such future Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for such Series and maturity of Term Bonds as may be specified in a Request of the Commission. All Term Bonds redeemed by the Trustee from the Redemption Fund shall be credited to such future Mandatory Sinking Account Payments for such Series and maturity of Term Bonds as may be specified in a Request of the Commission.

Funding and Application of Bond Reserve Funds. The Commission may at its sole discretion at the time of issuance of any Series of Bonds or at any time thereafter by Supplemental Indenture provide for the establishment of a Bond Reserve Fund as additional security for a Series of Bonds. Any Bond Reserve Fund so established by the Commission shall be available to secure one or more Series of Bonds as the Commission shall determine and shall specify in the Supplemental Indenture establishing such Bond Reserve Fund or, if the Supplemental Indenture establishing any Bond Reserve Fund also establishes a pooled Bond Reserve Requirement that is applicable to an initial Series of Bonds together with any one or more subsequently-issued eligible Series of Bonds with the same pooled Reserve Requirement, in such subsequent Supplemental Indenture. Any Bond Reserve Fund established by the

Commission shall be held by the Trustee and shall comply with the requirements of the Indenture described under this caption.

In lieu of making the Bond Reserve Requirement deposit applicable to one or more Series of Bonds in cash or in replacement of moneys then on deposit in any Bond Reserve Fund (which shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Commission), or in substitution of any Reserve Facility comprising part of the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to one or more Series of Bonds, the Commission may, at any time and from time to time, deliver to the Trustee an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a financial institution having unsecured debt obligations rated at the time of delivery of such letter of credit in one of the two highest Rating Categories of both Moody's and Standard & Poor's, in an amount, which, together with cash, Investment Securities or other Reserve Facilities, as described in the paragraph below, then on deposit in such Bond Reserve Fund, will equal the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to the Bonds to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates. Such letter of credit shall have a term no less than three (3) years or, if less, the final maturity of the Bonds in connection with which such letter of credit was obtained and shall provide by its terms that it may be drawn upon as provided in this caption. At least one (1) year prior to the stated expiration of such letter of credit, the Commission shall either (i) deliver a replacement letter of credit, (ii) deliver an extension of the letter of credit for at least one (1) additional year or, if less, the final maturity of the Bonds in connection with which such letter of credit was obtained, or (iii) deliver to the Trustee a Reserve Facility satisfying the requirements of the Indenture described in the paragraph below. Upon delivery of such replacement Reserve Facility, the Trustee shall deliver the then-effective letter of credit to or upon the order of the Commission. If the Commission shall fail to deposit a replacement Reserve Facility with the Trustee, the Commission shall immediately commence to make monthly deposits with the Trustee so that an amount equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to the Bonds to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates will be on deposit in such Bond Reserve Fund no later than the stated expiration date of the letter of credit. If an amount equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to the Bonds to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates as of the date following the expiration of the letter of credit is not on deposit in such Bond Reserve Fund one (1) week prior to the expiration date of the letter of credit (excluding from such determination the letter of credit), the Trustee shall draw on the letter of credit to fund the deficiency resulting therefrom in such Bond Reserve Fund.

In lieu of making a Bond Reserve Requirement deposit in cash or in replacement of moneys then on deposit in a Bond Reserve Fund (which shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Commission) or in substitution of any Reserve Facility comprising part of a Bond Reserve Requirement for any Bonds, the Commission may, at any time and from time to time, deliver to the Trustee a surety bond or an insurance policy securing an amount which, together with moneys, Investment Securities, or other Reserve Facilities then on deposit in a Bond Reserve Fund, is no less than the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to the Bonds to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates. Such surety bond or insurance policy shall be issued by an insurance company whose unsecured debt obligations (or for which obligations secured by such insurance company's insurance policies) are rated at the time of delivery in one of the two highest Rating Categories of both Moody's and Standard & Poor's. Such surety bond or insurance policy shall have a term of no less than the final maturity of the Bonds in connection with which such surety bond or insurance policy is obtained. In the event that such surety bond or insurance policy for any reason lapses or expires, the Commission shall immediately implement (i) or (iii) of the preceding paragraph or make twelve equal monthly deposits to such Bond Reserve Fund so that the Bond Reserve Fund is replenished to the required level after a year.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture described in the final paragraph under this caption, all amounts in any Bond Reserve Fund (including all amounts which may be obtained from a Reserve Facility on deposit in such Bond Reserve Fund) shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee; (i) for the purpose of making up any deficiency in the Interest Fund or the Principal Fund relating to the Bonds of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates; or (ii) together with any other moneys available

therefor, (x) for the payment or redemption of all Bonds then Outstanding of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates, (y) for the defeasance or redemption of all or a portion of the Bonds then Outstanding of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates, provided, however, that if funds on deposit in any Bond Reserve Fund are applied to the defeasance or redemption of a portion of the Series of Bonds to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates, the amount on deposit in the Bond Reserve Fund immediately subsequent to such partial defeasance or redemption shall equal the Bond Reserve Requirement applicable to all Bonds of such Series Outstanding immediately subsequent to such partial defeasance or redemption, or (z) for the payment of the final principal and interest payment of the Bonds of such Series. Unless otherwise directed in a Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of a Series of Bonds, the Trustee shall apply amounts held in cash or Investment Securities in any Bond Reserve Fund prior to applying amounts held in the form of Reserve Facilities in any Bond Reserve Fund, and if there is more than one Reserve Facility being held on deposit in any Bond Reserve Fund, shall on a pro rata basis with respect to the portion of a Bond Reserve Fund held in the form of a Reserve Facility (calculated by reference to the maximum amount of such Reserve Facility), draw under each Reserve Facility issued with respect to such Bond Reserve Fund, in a timely manner and pursuant to the terms of such Reserve Facility to the extent necessary in order to obtain sufficient funds on or prior to the date such funds are needed to pay the Bond Obligation of, Mandatory Sinking Account Payments with respect to, and interest on the Bonds of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates when due. In the event that the Trustee has notice that any payment of principal of or interest on a Bond has been recovered from a Holder pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with the final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction, the Trustee, pursuant to the terms of, and if so provided by, the terms of the Reserve Facility, if any, securing the Bonds of such Series, shall so notify the issuer thereof and draw on such Reserve Facility to the lesser of the extent required or the maximum amount of such Reserve Facility in order to pay to such Holders the principal and interest so recovered.

The Trustee shall notify the Commission of any deficiency in any Bond Reserve Fund (i) due to a withdrawal from such Bond Reserve Fund for purposes of making up any deficiency in the Interest Fund or the Principal Fund relating to the Bonds of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates or (ii) resulting from a valuation of Investment Securities held on deposit in such Bond Reserve Fund pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described below under the caption "Investment in Funds and Accounts" and shall request that the Commission replenish such deficiency or repay any and all obligations due and payable under the terms of any Reserve Facility comprising part of any Bond Reserve Requirement. Upon receipt of such notification from the Trustee, the Commission shall instruct the Trustee to commence setting aside in each month following receipt of Sales Tax Revenues for deposit in the applicable Bond Reserve Fund an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12th) of the aggregate amount of each unreplenished prior withdrawal from such Bond Reserve Fund or decrease resulting from a valuation of Investment Securities and shall further instruct the Trustee to transfer to each Reserve Facility Provider providing a Reserve Facility satisfying a portion of the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to the Bonds of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates, an amount equal to one-twelfth (1/12th) of the aggregate amount of any unreplenished prior withdrawal on such Reserve Facility, such amount to be transferred by the Trustee as promptly as possible after receipt of the Sales Tax Revenues each month, commencing with the month following the Commission's receipt of notification from the Trustee of withdrawal or decrease resulting from a valuation, as applicable, until the balance on deposit in such Bond Reserve Fund is at least equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to the Bonds of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates.

Unless the Commission shall otherwise direct in writing, any amounts in any Bond Reserve Fund in excess of the Bond Reserve Requirement relating to the Bonds of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Commission on the Business Day following October 1 of each year; provided that such amounts shall be transferred only from the portion

of such Bond Reserve Fund held in the form of cash or Investment Securities. In addition, amounts on deposit in any Bond Reserve Fund shall be transferred by the Trustee to the Commission upon the defeasance, retirement or refunding of all Bonds of the Series to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates or upon the replacement of cash on deposit in such Bond Reserve Fund with one or more Reserve Facilities in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture described above. The Bond Reserve Requirement shall be calculated upon the issuance or retirement of a Series of Bonds or upon the defeasance of all or a portion of a Series of Bonds.

**Subordinate Obligations Fund**. All moneys in the Subordinate Obligations Fund shall be applied to the payment of principal of and interest on Subordinate Obligations in accordance with the Indenture.

**Fees and Expenses Fund.** All amounts in the Fees and Expenses Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of paying fees, expenses and similar charges owed by the Commission in connection with the Bonds or any Parity Obligations or Subordinate Obligations as such amounts shall become due and payable.

Redemption Fund. The Trustee shall establish, maintain and hold in trust a special fund designated as the "Redemption Fund." All moneys deposited by the Commission with the Trustee for the purpose of optionally redeeming Bonds of any Series shall, unless otherwise directed by the Commission, be deposited in the Redemption Fund. All amounts deposited in the Redemption Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee solely for the purpose of redeeming Bonds of such Series and maturity as shall be specified by the Commission in a Request to the Trustee, in the manner, at the times and upon the terms and conditions specified in the Supplemental Indenture pursuant to which the Series of Bonds was created; provided that, at any time prior to giving such notice of redemption, the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Request of the Commission, apply such amounts to the purchase of Bonds at public or private sale, as and when and at such prices (including brokerage and other charges, but excluding, in the case of Current Interest Bonds, accrued interest, which is payable from the Interest Fund) as is directed by the Commission, except that the purchase price (exclusive of any accrued interest) may not exceed the Redemption Price or Accreted Value then applicable to such Bonds. All Term Bonds purchased or redeemed from the Redemption Fund shall be allocated to Mandatory Sinking Account Payments applicable to such Series and maturity of Term Bonds as may be specified in a Request of the Commission.

Rebate Fund. Upon receipt of funds to be applied to the Rebate Requirement, the Trustee shall establish and maintain a fund separate from any other fund established and maintained under the Indenture designated as the Rebate Fund. Within the Rebate Fund, the Trustee shall maintain such accounts as shall be necessary in order to comply with the terms and requirements of each Tax Certificate as directed in writing by the Commission. Subject to the transfer provisions provided in the Indenture, all money at any time deposited in the Rebate Fund shall be held by the Trustee in trust, to the extent required to satisfy the Rebate Requirement, for payment to the federal government of the United States of America, and neither the Trustee nor any Holder nor any other Person shall have any rights in or claim to such money. All amounts deposited into or on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be governed by the Indenture and by the applicable Tax Certificates. The Commission covenants to comply with the directions contained in each Tax Certificate and the Trustee covenants to comply with all written instructions of the Commission delivered to the Trustee pursuant to each Tax Certificate (which instructions shall state the actual amounts to be deposited in or withdrawn from the Rebate Fund and shall not require the Trustee to make any calculations with respect thereto).

# **Payment Provisions Applicable to Interest Rate Swap Agreements**

The Initial Swaps have been entered into by the Commission with respect to the 2008 Bonds and the obligation of the Commission to make payments required under the Initial Swaps (excluding fees and expenses and termination payments under the Initial Swaps) constitutes a Parity Obligation under the Indenture and shall be payable from the Interest Fund. In the event the Commission shall enter into an Interest Rate Swap Agreement in connection with a Series of Bonds other than the Initial Swaps, the amounts received by the Commission, if any, pursuant to such Interest Rate Swap Agreement may be applied to the deposits required under the Indenture. If the Commission so designates in a Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds (or if such Interest Rate Swap Agreement is entered into subsequent to the issuance of such Series of Bonds, if the Commission so designates in a Certificate of the Commission delivered to the Trustee concurrently with the execution of such Interest Rate Swap Agreement) amounts payable under such Interest Rate Swap Agreement (excluding termination payments and payments of fees and expenses incurred in connection with Interest Rate Swap Agreements which shall in all cases be payable from, and secured by, Sales Tax Revenues on a subordinate basis to Bonds, Parity Obligations and payment of principal of and interest on Subordinate Obligations) shall constitute Parity Obligations under the Indenture, and, in such event, the Commission shall pay or cause to be paid to the Trustee for deposit in the Interest Fund, at the times and in the manner provided in the Indenture, the amounts to be paid pursuant to such Interest Rate Swap Agreement, as if such amounts were additional interest due on the Series of Bonds to which such Interest Rate Swap Agreement relates, and the Trustee shall pay to the Counterparty to such Interest Rate Swap Agreement, to the extent required thereunder, from amounts deposited in the Interest Fund for the payment of interest on the Series of Bonds with respect to which such Interest Rate Swap Agreement was entered into.

### **Investment in Funds and Accounts**

All moneys in any of the funds and accounts held by the Trustee and established pursuant to the Indenture shall be invested, as directed by the Commission, solely in Investment Securities, subject to the limitations set forth in the Indenture. If and to the extent the Trustee does not receive investment instructions from the Commission with respect to the moneys in the funds and accounts held by the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture, such moneys shall be invested in Investment Securities described in clause (12) of the definition thereof and the Trustee shall thereupon request investment instructions from the Commission for such moneys.

Moneys in any Bond Reserve Fund shall be invested in Investment Securities available on demand for the purpose of payment of the Bonds to which such Bond Reserve Fund relates as provided in the Indenture. Moneys in the remaining funds and accounts shall be invested in Investment Securities maturing or available on demand not later than the date on which it is estimated that such moneys will be required by the Trustee.

Unless otherwise provided in a Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of a Series of Bonds: (i) all interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in the Interest Fund representing accrued interest or capitalized interest shall be retained in the Interest Fund; (ii) all interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in a Bond Reserve Fund shall be retained in such Bond Reserve Fund to the extent of any deficiency therein, and otherwise shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund; (iii) all interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in a Costs of Issuance Fund shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund; (iv) all interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in a Project Fund shall be retained in such Project Fund, unless the Commission shall direct that such earnings be transferred to the Rebate Fund; (v) all interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in the Rebate Fund shall be retained in the Rebate Fund, except as otherwise provided in the Indenture; (vi) all interest, profits and

other income received from the investment of moneys in any Purchase Fund shall be retained in such Purchase Fund; and (vii) all interest, profits and other income received from the investment of moneys in any other fund or account shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund.

All Investment Securities credited to any Bond Reserve Fund shall be valued (at market value) as of April 1 and October 1 of each year (or the next succeeding Business Day if such day is not a Business Day), such market value to be determined by the Trustee in the manner then currently employed by the Trustee or in any other manner consistent with corporate trust industry standards. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture, in making any valuations of investments under the Indenture, the Trustee may utilize and rely on computerized securities pricing services that may be available to it, including those available through its regular accounting system.

The Trustee may commingle any of the funds or accounts established pursuant to the Indenture (except the Rebate Fund and any Purchase Fund) into a separate fund or funds for investment purposes only, provided that all funds or accounts held by the Trustee under the Indenture shall be accounted for separately as required by the Indenture. The Trustee may act as principal or agent in the making or disposing of any investment and, with the prior written consent of the Commission may impose its customary charge therefor. The Trustee may sell at the best price obtainable, or present for redemption, any Investment Securities so purchased whenever it shall be necessary to provide moneys to meet any required payment, transfer, withdrawal or disbursement from the fund or account to which such Investment Security is credited. The Trustee shall not be liable or responsible for any loss resulting from any investment made in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

### **Issuance of Additional Bonds and Other Obligations**

Issuance of Additional Bonds. The Commission may by Supplemental Indenture establish one or more additional Series of Bonds, payable from Sales Tax Revenues and secured by the pledge made under the Indenture equally and ratably with Bonds previously issued, and the Commission may issue, and the Trustee may authenticate and deliver to the purchasers thereof, Bonds of any Series so established, in such principal amount as shall be determined by the Commission, but only upon compliance by the Commission with the provisions of the Indenture described under this caption and described below under the caption "Proceedings for Issuance of Additional Bonds" and with any additional requirements set forth in said Supplemental Indenture and subject to the specific conditions set forth below, each of which is a condition precedent to the issuance of any such additional Series of Bonds.

- (A) No Event of Default shall have occurred and then be continuing.
- (B) Subject to the provisions of the Indenture described above under the caption "Funding and Application of Bond Reserve Funds," in the event a Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of such Series shall require either (i) the establishment of a Bond Reserve Fund to provide additional security for such Series of Bonds or (ii) that the balance on deposit in an existing Bond Reserve Fund be increased, forthwith upon the receipt of the proceeds of the sale of such Series, to an amount at least equal to the Bond Reserve Requirement with respect to such Series of Bonds and all other Bonds secured by such Bond Reserve Fund to be considered Outstanding upon the issuance of such additional Series of Bonds, the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of such additional Series of Bonds shall require deposit of the amount necessary. Said deposit shall be made as provided in the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of such additional Series of Bonds and may be made from the proceeds of the sale of such Series of Bonds or from other funds of the Commission or from both such sources or may be made in the form of a Reserve Facility.

- (C) The aggregate principal amount of Bonds issued under the Indenture shall not exceed any limitation imposed by law or by any Supplemental Indenture.
- (D) The Commission shall place on file with the Trustee a Certificate of the Commission certifying that the amount of Sales Tax Revenues collected during the Fiscal Year for which audited financial statements are available preceding the date on which such additional Series of Bonds will become Outstanding shall have been at least equal to 2.0 times Maximum Annual Debt Service, on all Series of Bonds and Parity Obligations then Outstanding and the additional Series of Bonds then proposed to be issued, which Certificate shall also set forth the computations upon which such Certificate is based.
- (E) Principal payments of each additional Series of Bonds shall be due on April 1 or October 1 in each year in which principal is to be paid if and to the extent deemed practical in the reasonable judgment of the Commission with regard to the type of Bond to be issued, and, if the interest on such Series of Bonds is to be paid semiannually, such interest payments shall be due on April 1 and October 1 in each year to the extent deemed practical in the reasonable judgment of the Commission with regard to the type of Bond to be issued.

Nothing in the Indenture shall prevent or be construed to prevent the Supplemental Indenture providing for the issuance of an additional Series of Bonds from pledging or otherwise providing, in addition to the security given or intended to be given by the Indenture, additional security for the benefit of such additional Series of Bonds or any portion thereof.

In the event additional assets or revenues are included within the definition of "Revenues" by a Supplemental Indenture, such additional assets or revenues shall be included in the calculations to be provided pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described in paragraph (D) above as if such additional assets or revenues had always been included in "Revenues."

**Proceedings for Issuance of Additional Bonds.** Before any additional Series of Bonds shall be issued and delivered, the Commission shall file each of the documents identified below with the Trustee (upon which documents the Trustee may conclusively rely in determining whether the conditions precedent to the issuance of such Series of Bonds have been satisfied).

- (A) A Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series executed by the Commission.
- (B) A Certificate of the Commission certifying: (i) that no Event of Default has occurred and is then continuing; and (ii) that the requirements of the Indenture described in paragraphs (B) and (C) under the caption "Issuance of Additional Bonds" have been satisfied by the Commission.
- (C) A Certificate of the Commission certifying (on the basis of computations made no later than the date of sale of such Series of Bonds) that the requirement of the Indenture described in paragraph (D) under the caption "Issuance of Additional Bonds" is satisfied.
- (D) An Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the Supplemental Indenture is being entered into in accordance with the Indenture and that such Series of Bonds, when duly executed by the Commission and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, will be valid and binding obligations of the Commission.

Issuance of Refunding Bonds. Refunding Bonds may be authorized and issued by the Commission without compliance with the provisions of the Indenture described in paragraph (D) above under the caption "Issuance of Additional Bonds" and in paragraph (C) above under the caption "Proceedings for Issuance of Additional Bonds;" provided that the Trustee shall have been provided with a Certificate of the Commission to the effect that the Commission has determined one of the following: (i) that Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding following the issuance of such Refunding Bonds is less than or equal to Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding prior to the issuance of such Refunding Bonds, or (ii) that the Commission expects a reduction in Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding to result from the refunding to be effected with the proceeds of such Refunding Bonds. Such Refunding Bonds may be issued in an aggregate principal amount sufficient (together with any additional funds available or to become available) to provide funds for the payment of all or a portion of the following:

- (1) the principal or Redemption Price of the Outstanding Bonds or outstanding Parity Obligations to be refunded;
- (2) all expenses incident to the calling, retiring or paying of such Outstanding Bonds or outstanding Parity Obligations and the Costs of Issuance of such Refunding Bonds;
- (3) any termination payment owed by the Commission to a Counterparty after offset for any payments made to the Commission from such Counterparty under any Interest Rate Swap Agreement that was entered into in connection with the Bonds or Parity Obligations to be refunded;
- (4) interest on all Outstanding Bonds or outstanding Parity Obligations to be refunded to the date such Bonds or Parity Obligations will be called for redemption or paid at maturity;
- (5) interest on the Refunding Bonds from the date thereof to the date of payment or redemption of the Bonds or Parity Obligations to be refunded; and
  - (6) funding a Bond Reserve Fund for the Refunding Bonds, if required.

Before such Series of Refunding Bonds shall be issued and delivered pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described under this caption, the Commission shall file each of the documents identified below with the Trustee (upon which documents the Trustee may conclusively rely in determining whether the conditions precedent to the issuance of such Series of Refunding Bonds have been satisfied).

- (1) A Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Series of Refunding Bonds executed by the Commission.
- (2) A Certificate of the Commission certifying: (i) that Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Bonds and Parity Obligations which will be outstanding following the issuance of such Series of Refunding Bonds is less than or equal to Maximum Annual Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and Parity Obligations outstanding prior to the issuance of such Refunding Bonds or that the Commission expects a reduction in Debt Service on all Bonds Outstanding and all Parity Obligations outstanding to result from the refunding to be effected with the proceeds of such Refunding Bonds; and (ii) that the requirements of the Indenture

described in paragraphs (A), (B), and (C) under the caption "Issuance of Additional Bonds" are satisfied.

- (3) If any of the Bonds to be refunded are to be redeemed prior to their stated maturity dates, irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to give the applicable notice of redemption or a waiver of the notice of redemption signed by the Holders of all or the portion of the Bonds or Parity Obligations to be redeemed, or proof that such notice has been given by the Commission; provided, however, that in lieu of such instructions or waiver or proof of notice of redemption, the Commission may cause to be deposited with the Trustee all of the Bonds and Parity Obligations proposed to be redeemed (whether canceled or uncanceled) with irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to cancel said Bonds or Parity Obligations so to be redeemed upon the exchange and delivery of said Refunding Bonds.
- (4) An Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the Supplemental Indenture is being entered into in accordance with the Indenture and that such Series of Refunding Bonds, when duly executed by the Commission and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee, will be valid and binding obligations of the Commission.

Limitations on the Issuance of Obligations Payable from Sales Tax Revenues; Parity Obligations; Subordinate Obligations. The Commission will not, so long as any Bonds are Outstanding, issue any obligations or securities, howsoever denominated, payable in whole or in part from Sales Tax Revenues except the following:

- (A) Bonds authorized pursuant to provisions in the Indenture described above under the caption "Issuance of Additional Bonds;"
- (B) Refunding Bonds authorized pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described above under the caption "Issuance of Refunding Bonds;"
- (C) Parity Obligations, provided that the following conditions to the issuance or incurrence of such Parity Obligations are satisfied:
  - (1) Such Parity Obligations have been duly and legally authorized by the Commission for any lawful purpose;
  - (2) No Event of Default shall have occurred and then be continuing, as evidenced by the delivery of a Certificate of the Commission to that effect, which Certificate of the Commission shall be filed with the Trustee;
  - (3) Such Parity Obligations are being issued or incurred either (i) for purposes of refunding in compliance with the requirements for the issuance of Refunding Bonds set forth in the Indenture and described above under the caption "Issuance of Refunding Bonds" or (ii) the Commission shall have placed on file with the Trustee a Certificate of the Commission, upon which the Trustee may conclusively rely certifying (on the basis of calculations made no later than the date of sale or incurrence of such Parity Obligations, as applicable) that the requirements of the Indenture described in paragraph (D) under the caption "Issuance of Additional Bonds" relating to the issuance of an additional Series of Bonds have been satisfied with respect to such Parity Obligations, which Certificate shall also set forth the computations upon which such Certificate is based; and

- (4) As and to the extent applicable, the Trustee shall be designated as paying agent or trustee for such Parity Obligations and the Commission shall deliver to the Trustee a transcript of the proceedings providing for the issuance of such Parity Obligations (but the Trustee shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of such proceedings or such Parity Obligations).
- (D) Subordinate Obligations that are payable as to principal, premium, interest and reserve fund requirements, if any, only out of Sales Tax Revenues after the prior payment of all amounts then required to be paid under the Indenture from Sales Tax Revenues for principal, premium, interest and reserve fund requirements, if any, for all Bonds Outstanding, and all Parity Obligations outstanding, as the same become due and payable and at the times and in the amounts as required in the Indenture and in the instrument or instruments pursuant to which any Parity Obligations were issued or incurred, provided that the following conditions to issuance or incurrence of such Subordinate Obligations are satisfied:
  - (1) Such Subordinate Obligations have been duly and legally authorized by the Commission for any lawful purpose;
  - (2) No Event of Default shall have occurred and then be continuing, as evidenced by the delivery to the Trustee of a Certificate of the Commission to that effect;
  - (3) Such Subordinate Obligations are being issued or incurred either (i) for purposes of refunding in compliance with the requirements for the issuance of Refunding Bonds described above under the caption "Issuance of Refunding Bonds" or (ii) the Commission shall deliver to the Trustee a Certificate of the Commission certifying that the lesser of (x) the amounts of Sales Tax Revenues for a period of twelve (12) consecutive months (selected by the Commission) during the eighteen (18) months immediately preceding the date on which such additional Series of Bonds will become Outstanding, or (y) the estimated Sales Tax Revenues for the Fiscal Year in which such Subordinate Obligations are to be issued or incurred, shall have been, or will be, as applicable, at least equal to 1.0 times Maximum Annual Debt Service, on all Series of Bonds and Parity Obligations then Outstanding and the additional Subordinate Obligations then proposed to be issued or incurred, which Certificate shall also set forth the computations upon which such Certificate is based; and
  - (4) As and to the extent applicable, the Trustee shall be designated as paying agent or trustee for such Subordinate Obligations and the Commission shall deliver to the Trustee a transcript of the proceedings providing for the issuance of such Subordinate Obligations (but the Trustee shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of such proceedings or such Subordinate Obligations).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Existing Notes may continue to be issued and outstanding from time to time under the Subordinate Indenture without complying with the foregoing provisions of (D).

- (E) Termination payments and fees and expenses on Interest Rate Swap Agreements, Liquidity Provider or Credit Provider fees and expenses and other obligations that shall be secured by a lien and charge on the Revenues subordinate to the lien and charge upon the Revenues that secures the Bonds, Parity Obligations and payment of principal of and interest on Subordinate Obligations.
- (F) The Initial Swaps have been entered into by the Commission and the obligation of the Commission to make payments required under the Initial Swaps (excluding fees and expenses and termination payments under the Initial Swaps) constitutes a Parity Obligation under the Indenture. The obligation of the Commission to pay fees, expenses and termination payments under the Initial Swaps is

secured by a lien and charge on the Sales Tax Revenues subordinate to the lien and charge upon the Sales Tax Revenues that secures the Bonds, Parity Obligations and payment of principal of and interest on Subordinate Obligations.

Calculation of Maximum Annual Debt Service with Respect to Bonds and Parity Obligations. For purposes of the Indenture, Maximum Annual Debt Service with respect to Bonds shall be determined no later than the date of delivery of such Bonds, and no earlier than the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day preceding the date of pricing or sale of such Bonds, utilizing the assumptions set forth in the definition of Debt Service. For purposes of the Indenture, Maximum Annual Debt Service with respect to Parity Obligations shall be determined no later than the date of incurrence of such Parity Obligations utilizing the assumptions set forth in the definition of Debt Service; provided, however, that if a Parity Obligation is contingent upon funds being provided pursuant to such Parity Obligation to pay principal, or purchase price of, or interest on a Bond, such Parity Obligations shall not be considered outstanding until such payment is made thereunder.

#### **Certain Covenants of the Commission**

**Punctual Payments.** The Commission will punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on all the Bonds, in strict conformity with the terms of the Bonds and of the Indenture, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and shall punctually pay or cause to be paid all Mandatory Sinking Account Payments, but in each case only out of Revenues as provided in the Indenture.

**Against Encumbrances**. The Commission will not create or permit to exist any pledge, lien or charge upon any of the Sales Tax Revenues having priority over or having parity with the lien of the Bonds except only as permitted pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described above under the caption "Limitations on the Issuance of Obligations Payable from Sales Tax Revenues; Parity Obligations; Subordinate Obligations".

Accounting Records and Financial Statements. The Commission will at all times keep, or cause to be kept, proper books of record and account, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, in which complete and accurate entries shall be made of all transactions relating to the Revenues. Such books of record and account shall be available for inspection by the Trustee at reasonable hours and under reasonable circumstances.

The Commission will furnish the Trustee, with copies to each Credit Provider and each Liquidity Provider, within two hundred ten (210) days after the end of each Fiscal Year or as soon thereafter as they can practically be furnished, the financial statements of the Commission for such Fiscal Year, together with the report and opinion of an independent certified public accountant stating that the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and that such accountant's examination of the financial statements was performed in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and a Certificate of an Authorized Representative stating that no event which constitutes an Event of Default or which with the giving of notice or the passage of time or both would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing as of the end of such Fiscal Year, or specifying the nature of such event and the actions taken and proposed to be taken by the Commission to cure such default. Thereafter, a copy of such financial statements will be furnished to any Holder upon written request to the Commission, which copy of the financial statements may, at the sole discretion of the Commission, be provided by means of posting such financial statements on an internet site that provides access to the Holders.

Collection of Sales Tax Revenues. The Commission covenants and agrees that it has duly levied a retail transaction and use tax in accordance with the Act, pursuant to and in accordance with the Ordinance, duly passed and adopted by the Commission. Said Ordinance has not and will not be amended, modified or altered so long as any of the Bonds are Outstanding in any manner which would reduce the amount of or timing of receipt of Sales Tax Revenues, and the Commission will continue to levy and collect such retail transactions and use tax to the full amount permitted by law. The Commission further covenants that it has entered into an agreement with the State Board of Equalization under and pursuant to which the State Board of Equalization will process and supervise collection of said retail transactions and use tax and will transmit Sales Tax Revenues directly to the Trustee. Said agreement will be continued in effect so long as any of any Bonds are Outstanding and shall not be amended, modified or altered without the written consent of the Trustee so long as any Bonds are Outstanding. The Commission will receive and hold in trust for (and remit immediately to) the Trustee any Sales Tax Revenues paid to the Commission by the State Board of Equalization.

Sales Tax Revenues received by the Trustee shall be transmitted to the Commission in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture described above under the caption "Allocation of Sales Tax Revenues"; provided that, during the continuance of an Event of Default, any Sales Tax Revenues received by the Trustee shall be applied as described below under the caption "Application of the Revenues and Other Funds After Default; No Acceleration".

The Commission covenants and agrees to separately account for all Revenues and to provide to the Trustee access to such accounting records at reasonable hours and under reasonable circumstances.

The Commission covenants that so long as the Bonds are Outstanding, it will not, to the best of its ability, suffer or permit any change, modification or alteration to be made to the Act which would materially and adversely affect the rights of Bondholders.

Tax Covenants. The Commission covenants that it will not take any action, or fail to take any action, if any such action or failure to take action would adversely affect the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds under Section 103 of the Code; provided that, prior to the issuance of any Series of Bonds, the Commission may exclude the application of the covenants contained in this caption "Tax Covenant" and the caption "Rebate Fund" above to such Series of Bonds. The Commission will not directly or indirectly use or permit the use of any proceeds of the Bonds or any other funds of the Commission, or take or omit to take any action that would cause the Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code. To that end, the Commission will comply with all requirements of the Tax Certificate relating to each Series of the Bonds. In the event that at any time the Commission is of the opinion that for purposes of this caption "Tax Covenants" it is necessary to restrict or limit the yield on the investment of any moneys held by the Trustee under the Indenture, the Commission shall so instruct the Trustee in writing, and the Trustee shall take such action as may be necessary in accordance with such instructions.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Commission agrees that there shall be paid from time to time all amounts required to be rebated to the federal government of the United States of America pursuant to Section 148(f) of the Code and any temporary, proposed or final Treasury Regulations as may be applicable to the Bonds from time to time. The Commission specifically covenants to pay or cause to be paid to the federal government of the United States of America the Rebate Requirement with respect to each Series of Bonds at the times and in the amounts determined under and as described in the Tax Certificate executed and delivered in connection with such Series of Bonds.

Notwithstanding any provision of this caption "Tax Covenant" and the caption "Rebate Fund" above and any Tax Certificate, if the Commission shall receive an Opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that any action required under this caption "Tax Covenant" and the caption "Rebate Fund" above or any Tax Certificate is no longer required, or to the effect that some further action is required, to maintain the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, the Commission and the Trustee may rely conclusively on such opinion in complying with the provisions of the Indenture, and the covenants under the Indenture shall be deemed to be modified to that extent.

Notwithstanding any provisions of the Indenture, including particularly Article X, the covenants and obligations set forth in this caption shall survive the defeasance of the Bonds or any Series thereof.

Continuing Disclosure. Upon the issuance of any Series of Bonds requiring an undertaking regarding continuing disclosure under Rule 15c2-12, the Commission covenants and agrees that it will comply with and carry out all of the provisions of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement executed and delivered in connection with such Series of Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, failure of the Commission to comply with the provisions of any Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not be considered an Event of Default; however, the Trustee shall, at the written request of any Participating Underwriter or of the Holders of at least twenty-five (25%) aggregate principal amount of any Series of Bonds then Outstanding (but only to the extent funds in an amount satisfactory to the Trustee have been provided to it or it has been otherwise indemnified to its satisfaction from any cost, liability, expense or additional charges and fees of the Trustee whatsoever, including, without limitation, reasonable fees and expenses of its attorneys), or any Holder or beneficial owner may, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Commission to comply with its obligations under the Indenture.

### **Events of Default and Remedies**

# **Events of Default**. The following are Events of Default:

- (A) default in the due and punctual payment of the principal or Redemption Price of any Bond when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity as therein expressed, by proceedings for redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or default in the redemption from any Sinking Account of any Bonds in the amounts and at the times provided therefor;
- (B) default in the due and punctual payment of any installment of interest on any Bond when and as such interest installment shall become due and payable;
- (C) if the Commission shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition, agreement or provision in the Indenture on its part to be observed or performed, other than as described in subsection (A) or (B) above, for a period of sixty (60) days after written notice, specifying such failure and requesting that it be remedied, has been given to the Commission by the Trustee or by any Credit Provider; except that, if such failure can be remedied but not within such sixty (60) day period and if the Commission has taken all action reasonably possible to remedy such failure within such sixty (60) day period, such failure shall not become an Event of Default for so long as the Commission shall diligently proceed to remedy the same in accordance with and subject to any directions or limitations of time established by the Trustee;
- (D) if any payment default shall exist under any agreement governing any Parity Obligations and such default shall continue beyond the grace period, if any, provided for with respect to such default;

- (E) if the Commission files a petition in voluntary bankruptcy, for the composition of its affairs or for its corporate reorganization under any state or federal bankruptcy or insolvency law, or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or admits in writing to its insolvency or inability to pay debts as they mature, or consents in writing to the appointment of a trustee or receiver for itself;
- (F) if a court of competent jurisdiction shall enter an order, judgment or decree declaring the Commission insolvent, or adjudging it bankrupt, or appointing a trustee or receiver of the Commission, or approving a petition filed against the Commission seeking reorganization of the Commission under any applicable law or statute of the United States of America or any state thereof, and such order, judgment or decree shall not be vacated or set aside or stayed within sixty (60) days from the date of the entry thereof;
- (G) if, under the provisions of any other law for the relief or aid of debtors, any court of competent jurisdiction shall assume custody or control of the Commission or of the Sales Tax Revenues, and such custody or control shall not be terminated within sixty (60) days from the date of assumption of such custody or control; or
- (H) if the Legislature of the State shall repeal or amend all or any portion of the provisions of the Act relating to the retail transactions and use tax, being Sections 132301 to 132308, inclusive, of the Public Utilities Code of the State, unless the Commission has reasonably determined that said repeal or amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Bondholders.

Application of the Revenues and Other Funds After Default; No Acceleration. If an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing, the Commission shall immediately transfer to the Trustee all Revenues held by it and the Trustee shall apply all Revenues and any other funds then held or thereafter received by the Trustee under any of the provisions of the Indenture (excluding the Rebate Fund and any Purchase Fund and except as otherwise provided in the Indenture) as follows and in the following order:

- (1) to the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Trustee to protect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds and Parity Obligations, including the costs and expenses of the Trustee and the Bondholders in declaring such Event of Default, and payment of reasonable fees and expenses of the Trustee (including reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel and other agents) incurred in and about the performance of its powers and duties under the Indenture;
- Bonds and Parity Obligations (upon presentation of the Bonds and Parity Obligations to be paid, and stamping thereon of the payment if only partially paid, or surrender thereof if fully paid) subject to the provisions of the Indenture, with interest on such Bond Obligation, at the rate or rates of interest borne by the respective Bonds and on Parity Obligations, to the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due and the unpaid principal or Redemption Price of any Bonds and Parity Obligations which shall have become due, whether at maturity, by call for redemption or otherwise, in the order of their due dates, with interest on the overdue Bond Obligation and Parity Obligations at the rate borne by the respective Bonds and Parity Obligations, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds and Parity Obligations due on any date, together with such interest, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal or Accreted Value (plus accrued interest) due on such date to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference;
- (3) to the extent Revenues are available therefor, to be transferred to the trustee for the Subordinate Obligations in the amount necessary for payment of Subordinate Obligations; and

(4) to the payment of all other obligations payable under the Indenture.

Notwithstanding anything in the Indenture to the contrary, in no event are the Bonds subject to acceleration if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing.

**Trustee to Represent Bondholders.** The Trustee is irrevocably appointed (and the successive respective Holders of the Bonds, by taking and holding the same, shall be conclusively deemed to have so appointed the Trustee) as trustee and true and lawful attorney-in-fact of the Holders of the Bonds for the purpose of exercising and prosecuting on their behalf such rights and remedies as may be available to such Holders under the provisions of the Bonds, the Indenture, the Law and applicable provisions of any other law. Upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default or other occasion giving rise to a right in the Trustee to represent the Bondholders, the Trustee in its discretion may, and, with respect to any Series of Bonds for which a Credit Enhancement has been provided, upon the written request of the Credit Provider providing such Credit Enhancement, or if such Credit Provider is then failing to make a payment required pursuant to such Credit Enhancement, upon the written request of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate amount of Bond Obligation of the Bonds then Outstanding, and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction therefor, shall proceed to protect or enforce its rights or the rights of such Holders by such appropriate action, suit, mandamus or other proceedings as it shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such right, at law or in equity, either for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture, or in aid of the execution of any power in the Indenture granted, or for the enforcement of any other appropriate legal or equitable right or remedy vested in the Trustee or in such Holders under the Indenture, the Law or any other law; and upon instituting such proceeding, the Trustee shall be entitled, as a matter of right, to the appointment of a receiver of the Sales Tax Revenues and other assets pledged under the Indenture, pending such proceedings; provided, however, that, with respect to any Series of Bonds for which a Credit Enhancement has been provided, the Trustee may only act with the consent of the Credit Provider providing such Credit Enhancement. All rights of action under the Indenture or the Bonds or otherwise may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Bonds or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in the name of the Trustee for the benefit and protection of all the Holders of such Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

Bondholders' Direction of Proceedings. Anything in the Indenture to the contrary (except provisions relating to the rights of a Credit Provider to direct proceedings as described below under the caption "Credit Provider Directs Remedies Upon Event of Default") notwithstanding, the Holders of a majority in aggregate amount of Bond Obligation of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have the right, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing executed and delivered to the Trustee and upon furnishing the Trustee with indemnification satisfactory to it, to direct the method of conducting all remedial proceedings taken by the Trustee under the Indenture, provided that such direction shall not be otherwise than in accordance with law and the provisions of the Indenture, that the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction, and that the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction which in the opinion of the Trustee would be unjustly prejudicial to Bondholders or holders of Parity Obligations not parties to such direction.

Limitation on Bondholders' Right to Sue. No Holder of any Bond shall have the right to institute any suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity, for the protection or enforcement of any right or remedy under the Indenture, the Law or any other applicable law with respect to such Bond, unless: (1) such Holder shall have given to the Trustee written notice of the occurrence of an Event of Default; (2) the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate amount of Bond Obligation of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to exercise the powers granted to the

Trustee pursuant to the Indenture or to institute such suit, action or proceeding in its own name; (3) such Holder or said Holders shall have tendered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request; and (4) the Trustee shall have refused or omitted to comply with such request for a period of sixty (60) days after such written request shall have been received by, and said tender of indemnity shall have been made to, the Trustee; provided, however, that the written consent of a Credit Provider providing a Credit Enhancement with respect to a Series of Bonds shall be required if the Credit Enhancement with respect to such Series of Bonds is in full force and effect and if the Credit Provider providing such Credit Enhancement is not then failing to make a payment as required in connection therewith.

Such notification, request, tender of indemnity and refusal or omission are declared, in every case, to be conditions precedent to the exercise by any Holder of Bonds of any remedy under the Indenture or under law; it being understood and intended that no one or more Holders of Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatever by his or their action to affect, disturb or prejudice the security of the Indenture or the rights of any other Holders of Bonds, or to enforce any right under the Indenture, the Law or other applicable law with respect to the Bonds, except in the manner in the Indenture provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity to enforce any such right shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner in the Indenture provided and for the benefit and protection of all Holders of the Outstanding Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Indenture.

Credit Provider Directs Remedies Upon Event of Default. Anything in the Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, upon the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, the Credit Provider then providing Credit Enhancement for any Series of Bonds shall be entitled to control and direct the enforcement of all rights and remedies granted to the Holders of the Bonds secured by such Credit Enhancement or granted to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds secured by such Credit Enhancement, provided that the Credit Provider's consent shall not be required as otherwise provided in the Indenture if such Credit Provider is in default of any of its payment obligations as set forth in the Credit Enhancement provided by such Credit Provider.

#### **Modification or Amendment of the Indenture**

Amendments Permitted. The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Commission, the Holders of the Bonds and the Trustee may be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, which the Commission and the Trustee may enter into when the written consent of the Holders of a majority in aggregate amount of Bond Obligation of the Bonds (or, if such Supplemental Indenture is only applicable to a Series of Bonds, such Series of Bonds) then Outstanding shall have been filed with the Trustee; provided that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any particular maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Bonds Outstanding under the Indenture.

No such modification or amendment shall (a) extend the maturity of any Bond, or reduce the amount of principal thereof, or extend the time of payment or reduce the amount of any Mandatory Sinking Account Payment provided for the payment of any Bond, or reduce the rate of interest thereon, or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, without the consent of the Holder of each Bond so affected, or (b) reduce the aforesaid percentage of Bond Obligation the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or permit the creation of any lien on the Revenues and other assets pledged under the Indenture prior to or on a parity with the lien created by the Indenture, or deprive the Holders of the Bonds of the lien created by the Indenture on such Revenues and other assets (in each case, except as expressly provided in the Indenture), without the consent of the Holders of all of the Bonds then

Outstanding. It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Bondholders to approve the particular form of any Supplemental Indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

The Indenture and the rights and obligations of the Commission, of the Trustee and of the Holders of the Bonds may also be modified or amended from time to time and at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, which the Commission and the Trustee may enter into without the consent of any Bondholders, but with the written consent of each Credit Provider then providing a Credit Enhancement for any Series of Bonds which shall be materially and adversely affected by such amendment, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; provided, however, that such written consent shall be required only if the Credit Enhancement provided by such Credit Provider is in full force and effect and if the Credit Provider is not then failing to make a payment as required in connection therewith, but only to the extent permitted by law and only for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (1) to add to the covenants and agreements of the Commission in the Indenture contained other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, to pledge or assign additional security for the Bonds (or any portion thereof), or to surrender any right or power in the Indenture reserved to or conferred upon the Commission;
- (2) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, inconsistency or omission, or of curing or correcting any defective provision, contained in the Indenture, or in regard to matters or questions arising under the Indenture, as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable, and which shall not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds;
- (3) to modify, amend or supplement the Indenture in such manner as to permit the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or any similar federal statute hereafter in effect, and to add such other terms, conditions and provisions as may be permitted by said act or similar federal statute, and which shall not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds;
- (4) to provide for the issuance of an additional Series of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture;
- (5) to make modifications or adjustments necessary appropriate or desirable to provide for the issuance or incurrence, as applicable, of Capital Appreciation Bonds, Parity Obligations, Subordinate Obligations or Variable Rate Indebtedness, with such interest rate, payment, maturity and other terms as the Commission may deem desirable; subject to the provisions of the Indenture;
- (6) to make modifications or adjustments necessary, appropriate or desirable to provide for change from one interest rate mode to another in connection with any Series of Bonds:
- (7) to make modifications or adjustments necessary, appropriate or desirable to accommodate Credit Enhancements, Liquidity Facilities and Reserve Facilities;
- (8) to make modifications or adjustments necessary, appropriate or desirable to provide for the appointment of an auction agent, a broker-dealer, a remarketing agent, a tender agent and/or a paying agent in connection with any Series of Bonds;

- (9) to modify the auction provisions applicable to any Series of Bonds in accordance with the terms and provisions set forth in the Supplemental Indenture establishing the terms and provisions of such Series of Bonds;
- (10) to provide for any additional covenants or agreements necessary to maintain the tax-exempt status of interest on any Series of Bonds;
- (11) if the Commission agrees in a Supplemental Indenture to maintain the exclusion of interest on a Series of Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation, to make such provisions as are necessary or appropriate to ensure such exclusion;
- (12) to provide for the issuance of Bonds in book-entry form or bearer form and/or to modify or eliminate the book-entry registration system for any Series of Bonds;
- (13) to modify, alter, amend or supplement the Indenture in any other respect, including amendments that would otherwise be described in the first two paragraphs under this caption, if the effective date of such amendments is a date on which all Bonds affected thereby are subject to mandatory tender for purchase pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture; or if notice of the proposed amendments is given to Holders of the affected Bonds at least thirty (30) days before the proposed effective date of such amendments and, on or before such effective date, such Holders have the right to demand purchase of their Bonds pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture or if all Bonds affected thereby are in an auction mode and a successful auction is held following notice of such amendment; and
- (14) for any other purpose that does not materially and adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds.

Any Supplemental Indenture entered into pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described under this caption shall be deemed not to materially adversely affect the interest of the Holders so long as (i) all Bonds are secured by a Credit Enhancement and (ii) each Credit Provider shall have given its written consent to such Supplemental Indenture in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

**Effect of Supplemental Indenture**. From and after the time any Supplemental Indenture becomes effective, the Indenture shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under the Indenture of the Commission, the Trustee and all Holders of Bonds Outstanding shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced under the Indenture subject in all respects to such modification and amendment, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of the Indenture for any and all purposes.

### **Defeasance**

**Discharge of Indenture**. Bonds of any Series or a portion thereof may be paid by the Commission in any of the following ways:

- (A) by paying or causing to be paid the Bond Obligations of and interest on such Outstanding Bonds, as and when they become due and payable;
- (B) by depositing with the Trustee, an escrow agent or other fiduciary, in trust, at or before maturity, money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided pursuant to the provisions of the

Indenture described below under the caption "Deposit of Money or Securities") to pay or redeem such Outstanding Bonds; or

(C) by delivering to the Trustee, for cancellation by it, such Outstanding Bonds.

If the Commission shall pay all Series for which any Bonds are Outstanding and also pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable under the Indenture by the Commission, then and in that case, at the election of the Commission (evidenced by a Certificate of the Commission, filed with the Trustee, signifying the intention of the Commission to discharge all such indebtedness and the Indenture), and notwithstanding that any Bonds shall not have been surrendered for payment, the Indenture and the pledge of Sales Tax Revenues and other assets made under the Indenture and all covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Commission under the Indenture shall cease, terminate, become void and be completely discharged and satisfied. In such event, upon Request of the Commission, the Trustee shall cause an accounting for such period or periods as may be requested by the Commission to be prepared and filed with the Commission and shall execute and deliver to the Commission all such instruments as may be necessary or desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee shall pay over, transfer, assign or deliver to the Commission all moneys or securities or other property held by it pursuant to the Indenture which, as evidenced by a verification report, upon which the Trustee may conclusively rely, from an independent certified public accountant, a firm of independent certified public accountants or other independent consulting firm, are not required for the payment or redemption of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.

**Discharge of Liability on Bonds**. Upon the deposit with the Trustee, escrow agent or other fiduciary, in trust, at or before maturity, of money or securities in the necessary amount (as provided pursuant to the provisions of the Indenture described below under the caption "Deposit of Money or Securities") to pay or redeem any Outstanding Bond (whether upon or prior to its maturity or the redemption date of such Bond), provided that, if such Bond is to be redeemed prior to maturity, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in the Indenture provided or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice, then all liability of the Commission in respect of such Bond shall cease, terminate and be completely discharged, provided that the Holder thereof shall thereafter be entitled to the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, and the Commission shall remain liable for such payment, but only out of such money or securities deposited with the Trustee as aforesaid for their payment.

If the Bonds being discharged are Variable Rate Indebtedness, (i) the Bonds shall be redeemed at the first possible redemption date or purchase date applicable to such Bonds and to the extent the rate of interest payable on such Bonds prior to such redemption or purchase date is not known, such rate of interest shall be assumed to be the maximum rate payable thereon or (ii) the Trustee shall receive a confirmation from the Rating Agency then rating the Bonds that the defeasance will not result in the reduction or withdrawal of the then-current ratings on the Bonds.

The Commission may at any time surrender to the Trustee for cancellation by it any Bonds previously issued and delivered, which the Commission may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and such Bonds, upon such surrender and cancellation, will be deemed to be paid and retired.

**Deposit of Money or Securities**. Whenever in the Indenture it is provided or permitted that there be deposited with or held in trust money or securities in the necessary amount to pay or redeem any Bonds, the money or securities so to be deposited or held may include money or securities held by the Trustee in the funds and accounts established pursuant to the Indenture and shall be:

- (A) lawful money of the United States of America in an amount equal to the principal amount of such Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to maturity, except that, in the case of Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to maturity and in respect of which notice of such redemption shall have been given as in the Indenture provided or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice, the amount to be deposited or held shall be the principal amount or Redemption Price of such Bonds and all unpaid interest thereon to the redemption date; or
- (B) Defeasance Securities the principal of and interest on which when due will, in the opinion of an independent certified public accountant, a firm of independent certified public accountants or other independent consulting firm delivered to the Trustee (as confirmed by a verification report upon which verification report the Trustee may conclusively rely), provide money sufficient to pay the principal or Redemption Price of and all unpaid interest to maturity, or to the redemption date, as the case may be, on the Bonds to be paid or redeemed, as such principal or Redemption Price and interest become due, provided that, in the case of Bonds which are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in the Indenture provided or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for the giving of such notice; provided, in each case, that the Trustee shall have been irrevocably instructed (by the terms of the Indenture or by Request of the Commission) to apply such money to the payment of such principal or Redemption Price and interest with respect to such Bonds.

Payment of Bonds After Discharge of Indenture. Any moneys held by the Trustee in trust for the payment of the principal, Redemption Price, or interest on any Bond and remaining unclaimed for one (1) year after such principal, Redemption Price, or interest has become due and payable (whether at maturity or upon call for redemption as provided in the Indenture), if such moneys were so held at such date, or one (1) year after the date of deposit of such principal, Redemption Price or interest on any Bond if such moneys were deposited after the date when such Bond became due and payable, shall be repaid to the Commission free from the trusts created by the Indenture, and all liability of the Trustee with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that before the repayment of such moneys to the Commission as aforesaid, the Trustee may (at the cost of the Commission) first mail to the Holders of any Bonds remaining unpaid at the addresses shown on the registration books maintained by the Trustee a notice, in such form as may be deemed appropriate by the Trustee, with respect to the Bonds so payable and not presented and with respect to the provisions relating to the repayment to the Commission of the moneys held for the payment thereof. All moneys held by or on behalf of the Trustee for the payment of principal or Accreted Value of or interest or premium on Bonds, whether at redemption or maturity, shall be held in trust for the account of the Holders thereof and the Trustee shall not be required to pay Holders any interest on, or be liable to the Holders or any other person (other than the Commission) for interest earned on, moneys so held. Any interest earned thereon shall belong to the Commission and shall be deposited upon receipt by the Trustee into the Revenue Fund.

# Sixth Supplemental Indenture

**General.** Under the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, the Commission has authorized the 2016 Series A Bonds for the purpose of providing funds to (i) finance, refinance and/or reimburse the Commission for its prior payment of the Costs of the Project, as defined in the Sixth Supplemental Indenture, (ii) retire a portion of its outstanding Subordinate Commercial Paper Notes, and (iii) pay the costs of issuing the 2016 Series A Bonds as provided in the Sixth Supplemental Indenture.

# **Establishment of Funds and Accounts and Application Thereof**

**Funds and Accounts**. The following funds and accounts are established under the Indenture in connection with the 2016 Series A Bonds:

- (A) To ensure the proper application of such portion of proceeds from the sale of the 2016 Series A Bonds to be applied to pay Costs of the Project, there is established the 2016 Project Fund, such fund to be held by the Trustee.
- (B) To ensure the proper application of such portion of proceeds from the sale of the 2016 Series A Bonds to be applied to pay Costs of Issuance of the 2016 Series A Bonds, there is established the 2016 Costs of Issuance Account, such account to be established within the 2016 Project Fund and held by the Trustee.
- **2016 Project Fund**. The Trustee will establish the 2016 Project Fund. The monies set aside and placed within the 2016 Project Fund and in the 2016 Project Fund itself will remain therein until from time to time expended for the purpose of paying the Costs of the Project with respect to the 2016 Series A Bonds and will not be used for any other purpose whatsoever.
- (A) Before any payment from the 2016 Project Fund or any subaccount therein shall be made by the Trustee, the Commission will file or cause to be filed with the Trustee a Requisition of the Commission, such Requisition to be signed by an Authorized Representative and to include: (i) the item number of such payment; (ii) the name and address of the person to whom each such payment is due, which may be the Commission in the case of reimbursement for costs theretofore paid by the Commission; (iii) the respective amounts to be paid; (iv) the purpose by general classification for which each obligation to be paid was incurred; (v) that obligations in the stated amounts have been incurred by the Commission and are presently due and payable and that each item thereof is a proper charge against the 2016 Project Fund, including the particular subaccount, if applicable, and has not been previously paid from said fund; and (vi) that there has not been filed with or served upon the Commission notice of any lien, right to lien or attachment upon, or claim affecting the right to receive payment of, any of the amounts payable to any of the persons named in such Requisition, which has not been released or will not be released simultaneously with the payment of such obligation, other than materialmen's or mechanics' liens accruing by mere operation of law.
- (B) When the Commission determines that the portion of the Project funded with the 2016 Series A Bonds has been completed, a Certificate of the Commission will be delivered to the Trustee by the Commission stating: (i) the fact and date of such completion; (ii) that all of the costs thereof have been determined and paid (or that all of such costs have been paid less specified claims that are subject to dispute and for which a retention in the 2016 Project Fund is to be maintained in the full amount of such claims until such dispute is resolved); and (iii) that the Trustee is to transfer the remaining balance in the 2016 Project Fund, less the amount of any such retention, and then to the Revenue Fund or, if so directed by the Commission, to the Rebate Fund.
- **2016 Costs of Issuance Account**. The Trustee will establish the 2016 Costs of Issuance Account. All money on deposit in the 2016 Costs of Issuance Account will be applied solely for the payment of authorized Costs of Issuance. Before any payment from the 2016 Costs of Issuance Account or any subaccount therein is made by the Trustee, the Commission will file or cause to be filed with the Trustee a Requisition of the Commission, such Requisition to be signed by an Authorized Representative and to include: (i) the item number of such payment; (ii) the name and address of the person to whom each such payment is due, which may be the Commission in the case of reimbursement for costs theretofore paid by the Commission; (iii) the respective amounts to be paid; (iv) the purpose by general

classification for which each obligation to be paid was incurred and, if applicable, the subaccount from which such payment is to be made; (v) that obligations in the stated amounts have been incurred by the Commission and are presently due and payable and that each item thereof is a proper charge against the 2016 Costs of Issuance Account and has not been previously paid from said account.

Any amounts remaining in the 2016 Costs of Issuance Account one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of issuance of the 2016 Series A Bonds shall be transferred to the 2016 Project Fund.

### APPENDIX D

### FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement (this "Disclosure Agreement") is executed and delivered by the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Commission") and Digital Assurance Certification LLC, as dissemination agent (the "Dissemination Agent"), in connection with the issuance of \$325,000,000 San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2016 Series A (the "Bonds"). The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008 (as amended and supplemented, including by a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 2008, a Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2010, a Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2012, a Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2014, and a Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016 (collectively, the "Indenture"), between the Commission and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee. Pursuant to the Indenture, the Commission and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

- Section 1. <u>Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement</u>. This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Commission for the benefit of the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds and in order to assist the Participating Underwriter in complying with the Rule (as defined herein).
- Section 2. <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the definitions set forth in the Indenture, which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:
- "Annual Report" shall mean any Annual Report provided by the Commission pursuant to, and as described in, Sections 3 and 4 of this Disclosure Agreement.
- "Audited Financial Statements" means the audited financial results of the Commission for the applicable Fiscal Year.
- "Beneficial Owner" shall mean any person which (a) has the power, directly or indirectly, to vote or consent with respect to, or to dispose of ownership of, any Bonds (including persons holding Bonds through nominees, depositories or other intermediaries), or (b) is treated as the owner of any Bonds for federal income tax purposes.
- "Business Day" shall mean a day other than (a) Saturday or Sunday, (b) a day on which banking institutions in the city in which the Principal Office of the Trustee is located are authorized or required by law to be closed, and (c) a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is authorized or obligated by law or executive order to be closed.
- "Disclosure Representative" shall mean the designee of the Commission designated to act as the Disclosure Representative, or such other person as the Commission shall designate in writing to the Dissemination Agent from time to time.
- "Dissemination Agent" means an entity selected and retained by the Commission, or any successor thereto selected by the Commission. The initial Dissemination Agent shall be Digital Assurance Certification LLC.
- "EMMA" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access System for Municipal Securities disclosures, maintained on the internet at <a href="http://emma.msrb.org">http://emma.msrb.org</a>.

"Listed Events" shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) and (b) of this Disclosure Agreement.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established pursuant to Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive reports pursuant to the Rule. Until otherwise designated by the MSRB or the SEC, filings with the MSRB are to be made through the EMMA website of the MSRB, currently located at <a href="http://emma.msrb.org">http://emma.msrb.org</a>.

"Participating Underwriter" shall mean any original underwriter of the Bonds required to comply with the Rule in connection with offering of the Bonds.

"Repository" shall mean, until otherwise designated by the SEC, EMMA.

"Rule" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

"State" shall mean the State of California.

"SEC" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# Section 3. <u>Provision of Annual Reports.</u>

- (a) The Commission shall, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to, not later than two hundred ten (210) days after the end of each fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year ending June 30, 2016, provide to the Repository an Annual Report which is consistent with the requirements of Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. The Annual Report may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package, and may include by reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. If the Commission's fiscal year changes, it shall give notice of such change in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e).
- (b) Not later than one Business Day prior to the date specified in subsection (a) for providing the Annual Report to the Repository, the Commission shall provide the Annual Report to the Dissemination Agent (if other than the Commission). The Commission shall provide, or cause the preparer of the Annual Report to provide, a written certificate with each Annual Report furnished to the Dissemination Agent to the effect that such Annual Report constitutes the Annual Report required to be furnished to it hereunder. The Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon such certification and shall have no duty or obligation to review such Annual Report.
- (c) If the Commission is unable to provide to the Repository an Annual Report by the date required in subsection (a), the Commission shall send, or shall cause the Dissemination Agent to send, a notice to the Repository or to the MSRB, in substantially the form attached as <u>Exhibit A</u>.

### (d) The Dissemination Agent shall:

- (i) determine the electronic filing address of, and then-current procedures for submitting Annual Reports to, the MSRB each year prior to the date for providing the Annual Report; and
- (ii) file a report with the Commission certifying that the Annual Report has been provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement, and stating the date it was provided.

- Section 4. <u>Content of Annual Reports.</u> The Commission Annual Report shall contain or include by reference the following:
- (a) The Audited Financial Statements of the Commission for the prior Fiscal Year, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated to apply to governmental entities from time to time by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. If the Audited Financial Statements are not available by the time the Annual Report is required to be filed pursuant to Section 3(a), the Annual Report shall contain unaudited financial statements in a format similar to the financial statements contained in the final Official Statement, dated August 3, 2016 relating to the Bonds (the "Official Statement") and the Audited Financial Statements shall be filed in the same manner as the Annual Report when such Audited Financial Statements become available.
- (b) The debt service schedule for the Bonds, if there have been any unscheduled redemptions, retirements or defeasances, and the debt service on any additional parity bonds issued, in each case during the prior Fiscal Year.
- (c) The amount of Sales Tax Revenues (as such term is defined in the Official Statement) received as of the most recently ended Fiscal Year.
- (d) The quotient of Sales Tax Revenues received as of the most recently ended Fiscal Year divided by Maximum Annual Debt Service on outstanding bonds payable from such Sales Tax Revenues.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including official statements of debt issues of the Commission or related public entities, which have been submitted to the Repository or the SEC. If the document included by reference is a final official statement, it must be available from the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board. The Commission shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

# Section 5. Reporting of Listed Events.

- (a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, the Commission shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner not more than ten (10) Business Days after the event:
  - (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
  - (2) defeasances;
  - (3) tender offers;
  - (4) rating changes;
  - (5) adverse tax opinions or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of a proposed or final determination of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax- status of the Bonds or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
    - (6) unscheduled draws on the debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
    - (7) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
    - (8) substitution of credit or liquidity providers or their failure to perform; or

(9) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceedings.

For these purposes, any event described in the immediately preceding paragraph (9) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Commission in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Commission, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Commission.

- (b) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, the Commission shall give, or cause to be given, notice of the occurrence of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, if material:
- (1) consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving the Commission or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated persons, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;
- (2) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of the name of a trustee;
  - (3) non-payment related defaults;
  - (4) modifications to the rights of Owners;
  - (5) optional, unscheduled or contingent Bond calls; or
  - (6) release, substitution or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds.
- (c) Whenever the Commission obtains knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event, described in subsection (b) of this Section 5, the Commission shall as soon as possible determine if such event would be material under applicable Federal securities law.
- (d) If the Commission determines that knowledge of the occurrence of a Listed Event described in subsection (b) of this Section 5 would be material under applicable federal securities law, the Commission shall, in a timely manner not more than ten (10) Business Days after its occurrence, notify the Dissemination Agent in writing and instruct the Dissemination Agent to report the occurrence to the Repository in a timely manner not more than ten (10) Business Days after occurrence of the Listed Event.
- (e) If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Commission to report the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB.
- Section 6. <u>Filings with the MSRB</u>. All information, operating data, financial statements, notices and other documents provided to the MSRB in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement shall be provided in an electronic format prescribed by the MSRB and shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.
- Section 7. <u>Termination of Reporting Obligation</u>. The Commission's obligations under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of

all of the Bonds. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the Commission shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(e).

Section 8. <u>Dissemination Agent</u>. The Commission may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge any such Dissemination Agent, with or without appointing a successor Dissemination Agent. The Dissemination Agent may resign by providing thirty (30) days written notice to the Commission.

Section 9. <u>Amendment; Waiver.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Commission may amend this Disclosure Agreement, and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, such amendment or waiver is permitted by the Rule.

Section 10. <u>Additional Information</u>. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Commission from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Commission chooses to include any information in any Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Commission shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Report or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

Section 11. <u>Default</u>. In the event of a failure of the Commission to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, any Owner or Beneficial Owner of the Bonds may take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate, including seeking mandate or specific performance by court order, to cause the Commission to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Commission or the Dissemination Agent to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action to compel performance.

Section 12. <u>Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent</u>. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and the Commission agrees to indemnify and save the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, harmless against any loss, expense and liabilities which they may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of their respective powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct. The Dissemination Agent shall be paid compensation by the Commission for its services provided hereunder in accordance with its schedule of fees as amended from time to time, and all expenses, legal fees and advances made or incurred by the Dissemination Agent in the performance of its duties hereunder. The Dissemination Agent shall have no duty or obligation to review any information provided to it hereunder and shall not be deemed to be acting in any fiduciary capacity for the Commission, the Trustee, the Holders, or any other party. The obligations of the Commission under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment of the Bonds.

Section 13. <u>Notices</u>. Any notices or communications herein required or permitted to be given shall be in writing and shall be delivered in such manner and to such addresses as are specified in the Indenture.

Section 14. <u>Beneficiaries</u>. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Commission, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter and Owners and Beneficial Owners from time to time of the Bonds, and shall create no rights in any other person or entity.

Date: August 17, 2016	
	SAN DIEGO COUNTY REGIONAL TRANSPORTATION COMMISSION
	By: Chief Deputy Executive Director
	DIGITAL ASSURANCE CERTIFICATION LLC as Dissemination Agent
	By:Authorized Representative

### Exhibit A

# NOTICE TO REPOSITORY OF FAILURE TO FILE ANNUAL REPORT

Name of Issuer: San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Commission")

Name of Issue: \$325,000,000 San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales

Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2016 Series A

Date of Issuance: August 17, 2016

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Commission has not provided an Annual Report with respect to the above-captioned Bonds as required by the Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008 (as amended and supplemented, including by a First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, a Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 1, 2008, a Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of October 1, 2010, a Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2012, a Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 1, 2014, and a Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016 (collectively, the "Indenture"), between the Commission and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee thereunder. [The Commission anticipates that the Annual Report will be filed by [date].]

Dated:	, 20
--------	------

Digital Assurance Certification LLC, as Dissemination Agent

cc: San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission



### **APPENDIX E**

### **BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM**

### Introduction

Unless otherwise noted, the information contained under the subcaption "– General" below has been provided by DTC. Commission makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of such information. Further, Commission undertakes no responsibility for and makes no representations as to the accuracy or the completeness of the content of such material contained on DTC's websites as described under "– General," including, but not limited to, updates of such information or links to other Internet sites accessed through the aforementioned websites. The Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds should confirm the following information with DTC, the Direct Participants or the Indirect Participants.

NEITHER COMMISSION NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (A) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (B) ANY NOTICE THAT IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS UNDER THE RESOLUTIONS; (C) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY PERSON TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS, IF APPLICABLE; (D) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY DIRECT PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OR ANY AMOUNT TO THE OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2016 BONDS; (E) ANY CONSENT GIVEN OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS THE OWNER OF SERIES 2016 BONDS; OR (F) ANY OTHER MATTER REGARDING DTC.

### General

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Series 2016 Bonds. The Series 2016 Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2016 Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Series 2016 Bonds and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the

DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). Standard & Poor's has rated DTC "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at <a href="https://www.dtcc.com">www.dtcc.com</a>. The information set forth on such website is not incorporated herein by reference.

Purchases of the Series 2016 Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2016 Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Series 2016 Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Series 2016 Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2016 Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2016 Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of the Series 2016 Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2016 Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Series 2016 Bonds documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of the Series 2016 Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2016 Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2016 Bonds of like maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to Commission as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Series 2016 Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from Commission or the Trustee, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Direct and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Trustee, or Commission, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2016 Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of Commission or the Trustee, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

NEITHER COMMISSION NOR THE TRUSTEE WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS WITH RESPECT TO THE PAYMENTS OR THE PROVIDING OF NOTICE TO DIRECT PARTICIPANTS, INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR BENEFICIAL OWNERS.

Commission, the Trustee and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurances that DTC, the DTC Participants or others will distribute payments of principal or interest on the Series 2016 Bonds paid to DTC or its nominee as the registered owner, or will distribute any notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis or will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. Commission, the Trustee and the Underwriters are not responsible or liable for the failure of DTC or any DTC Participant to make any payment or give any notice to a Beneficial Owner with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds or for an error or delay relating thereto.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2016 Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to Commission or the Trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Series 2016 Bonds certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

Commission may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Series 2016 Bonds certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that Commission believes to be reliable, but Commission takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

BENEFICIAL OWNERS WILL NOT RECEIVE PHYSICAL DELIVERY OF SERIES 2016 BONDS AND WILL NOT BE RECOGNIZED BY THE TRUSTEE AS OWNERS THEREOF, AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS WILL BE PERMITTED TO EXERCISE THE RIGHTS OF OWNERS ONLY INDIRECTLY THROUGH DTC AND THE DTC PARTICIPANTS.



### APPENDIX F

### PROPOSED FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

[Delivery Date]

San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission San Diego, California

> San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds) 2016 Series A (Final Opinion)

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as bond counsel to the San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission (the "Issuer") in connection with issuance of \$325,000,000 aggregate principal amount of San Diego County Regional Transportation Commission Sales Tax Revenue Bonds (Limited Tax Bonds), 2016 Series A (the "Bonds"), issued pursuant to an Indenture, dated as of March 1, 2008, as previously amended and supplemented, and as supplemented by a Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 1, 2016 (herein collectively referred to as the "Indenture"), between the Issuer and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

In such connection, we have reviewed the Indenture, the Tax Certificate of the Issuer, dated the date hereof (the "Tax Certificate"), opinions of counsel to the Issuer and the Trustee, certificates of the Issuer, the Trustee and others, and such other documents, opinions and matters to the extent we deemed necessary to render the opinions set forth herein.

The opinions expressed herein are based on an analysis of existing laws, regulations, rulings and court decisions and cover certain matters not directly addressed by such authorities. Such opinions may be affected by actions taken or omitted or events occurring after the date hereof. We have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any such actions are taken or omitted or events do occur or any other matters come to our attention after the date hereof. Accordingly, this letter speaks only as of its date and is not intended to, and may not, be relied upon or otherwise used in connection with any such actions, events or matters. Our engagement with respect to the Bonds has concluded with their issuance, and we disclaim any obligation to update this letter. We have assumed the genuineness of all documents and signatures presented to us (whether as originals or as copies) and the due and legal execution and delivery thereof by, and validity against, any parties other than the Issuer. We have assumed, without undertaking to verify, the accuracy of the factual matters represented, warranted or certified in the documents, and of the legal conclusions contained in the opinions, referred to in the second paragraph hereof. Furthermore, we have assumed compliance with all covenants and agreements contained in the Indenture and the Tax Certificate, including (without limitation) covenants and agreements compliance with which is necessary to assure that future actions, omissions or events will not cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. We call attention to the fact that the rights and obligations under the Bonds, the Indenture and the Tax Certificate and their enforceability

may be subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization, arrangement, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium and other laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights, to the application of equitable principles, to the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases and to the limitations on legal remedies against county transportation commissions in the State of California. We express no opinion with respect to any indemnification, contribution, liquidated damages, penalty (including any remedy deemed to constitute a penalty), right of set-off, arbitration, judicial reference, choice of law, choice of forum, choice of venue, non-exclusivity of remedies, waiver or severability provisions contained in the foregoing documents, nor do we express any opinion with respect to the state or quality of title to or interest in any of the assets described in or as subject to the lien of the Indenture or the accuracy or sufficiency of the description contained therein of, or the remedies available to enforce liens on, any such assets. Our services did not include financial or other non-legal advice. Finally, we undertake no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the Official Statement or other offering material relating to the Bonds and express no opinion with respect thereto.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, as of the date hereof, we are of the following opinions:

- 1. The Bonds constitute the valid and binding limited obligations of the Issuer.
- 2. The Indenture has been duly executed and delivered by, and constitutes the valid and binding obligation of, the Issuer.
- 3. Interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and is exempt from State of California personal income taxes. Interest on the Bonds is not a specific preference item for purposes of the federal individual or corporate alternative minimum taxes, although we observe that it is included in adjusted current earnings when calculating corporate alternative minimum taxable income. We express no opinion regarding other tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds.

Faithfully yours,

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

per

